Models for sound propagation in suspensions and emulsions

Thesis submitted by
Jonathan M Evans BEng
for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy
June 1996
Engineering Mechanics Discipline
Faculty of Technology
The Open University
Milton Keynes MK7 6AA
UK

Author number: M7153546
Date of submission: 21 May 1996
Date of award: 7 October 1996
Abstract

Theoretical and experimental work on sound propagation in suspensions and emulsions is reviewed. Three theoretical approaches are identified: scattering theory, coupled phase theory and porous media theory. Coupled phase theory is extended and compared analytically and numerically to scattering and porous media theory.

Important regimes of scattering theory - the lossless and viscothermal scattering, single and multiple scattering and incoherent scattering regimes - are examined. Experimental data is used to corroborate lossless multiple scattering theory in the short wavelength, high volume fraction region.

Previous coupled phase theories have modelled sound propagation in two phase media (i) with heat transfer assuming incompressible particles and (ii) with a compressible particulate phase neglecting heat transfer. Type (i) models are examined analytically and compared to scattering theory. Types (i) and (ii) are compared and brought together in a more general coupled phase theory. The new theory provides an alternative model to scattering theory for sound propagation in emulsions. Predictions of the new theory are compared to experimental data and predictions of scattering theory.

Conditions for the equivalence of the frameless Biot porous media theory and coupled phase theory are identified. Predictions of the two approaches are compared to experimental data. New measurements of pore size distribution are used to predict measured acoustical properties of air saturated glass beads.

Other extensions to coupled phase theory are reviewed and developed. Predictions including the effect of high volume fraction on the drag and the induced mass force are compared to experimental data and predictions of porous media theory. Coupled phase theory including heat transfer is extended to include particle size distributions; predictions of this are compared to measurements. The effect of non-spherical particles is investigated. Using the theory of Culick, frequency shifts for modes in an enclosure into which a suspension has been introduced are calculated. These are compared to the predictions of an intuitive approach. The method of Margulies and Schwartz for modelling particle diffusion is discussed.

Areas where further work is required are identified.
‘We must attach a higher prestige to that very creative act, the writing of serious review articles and books.’

*The Quark and the Jaguar*, Murray Gell-Mann

(Little, Brown and Company, UK 1994)
Acknowledgements

Thanks to: Professor Keith Attenborough for his supervision, advice and support, Simon Moss and Sabine Teuber for important contributions to this work, and everyone in the Acoustics Group and Engineering Mechanics Discipline.

Thanks to: my family, especially Jan, John, Dan and Bin. Daz, Ray and Ju.


Funding: EPSRC.
Contents

List of Figures xiv
List of Tables xx
Nomenclature xxi

1 Introduction 1
   1.1 Introduction 1
   1.2 Theoretical conventions 6
   1.3 Theoretical approaches 8
      1.3.1 Scattering theory (chapter 3) 8
      1.3.2 Coupled phase theory (chapters 4 and 6) 9
      1.3.3 Porous media theory (chapter 5) 10

2 Literature review 12
   2.1 Scattering theory 12
      2.1.1 Single scattering 12
      2.1.2 Non-spherical scatterers 14
      2.1.3 Multiple scattering: coherent wave 15
      2.1.4 Self-consistent scattering theories 18
      2.1.5 Incoherent scattering 19
      2.1.6 Ultrasound diffusion 20
2.2 Coupled phase theories 21
2.3 Porous media theories 24
  2.3.1 Rigid frame theory 24
  2.3.2 Poroelastic theory 26
  2.3.3 Frameless theory 28
2.4 Kramers-Kronig approach 29
2.5 Fluid dynamics 30
  2.5.1 Momentum and heat transfer for a single particle 30
  2.5.2 Group of particles 31
  2.5.3 Flow of particles 32
3. Scattering theory 35
  3.1 Lossless scattering 36
    3.1.1 Long wavelength lossless scattering 36
    3.1.2 Incoherent scattering 41
  3.2 Viscothermal scattering 47
    3.2.1 Viscothermal fluid 47
    3.2.2 Fluid Helmholtz equations 48
    3.2.3 Thermoelastic solid 49
    3.2.4 Solid Helmholtz equations 49
    3.2.5 Scattering from a single sphere 50
    3.2.6 Allegra and Hawley (AH) long wavelength result 55
    3.2.7 Plane wave attenuation 56
    3.2.8 Effective sound speed 58
    3.2.9 Isolated particle assumption 58
    3.2.10 Thermal and viscous effects 59
    3.2.11 Multiple scattering 63
4. Coupled phase theories 68
  4.1 Incompressible coupled phase theory with heat transfer 69
    4.1.1 Acoustic perturbation 69
4.1.2 Volume averaged densities
4.1.3 Mass balance equations
4.1.4 Incompressible particulate phase
4.1.5 Momentum balance equations
4.1.6 Alternative forms
4.1.7 Comparison with long wavelength scattering theory
4.1.8 Thermodynamics
4.1.9 Perfect gas
4.1.10 Two phase energy equations
4.1.11 Heat transfer
4.1.12 Comparison with long wavelength scattering theory
4.1.13 The complex wavenumber
4.1.14 Perfect gas
4.1.15 Limiting sound speeds
4.1.16 Alumina dust in air

4.2 Compressible particulate phase

4.3 Coupled phase theory with compressible particulate phase and heat transfer

4.3.1 Energy and state equations
4.3.2 Alternative energy equations
4.3.3 Complex wavenumber
4.3.4 High frequency limit
4.3.5 Low frequency limit
4.3.6 Sunflower oil in water emulsion
4.3.7 Hexadecane in water emulsion
4.3.8 Aqueous suspension of polystyrene particles
4.3.9 Attenuation at high volume fractions

5 Porous media theory

5.1 Biot theory
5.1.1 Wave equations
5.1.2 Frameless Biot theory
5.1.3 Viscosity correction function and flow resistivity
5.1.4 Tortuosity
5.1.5 Spherical grains
5.1.6 Comparison with coupled phase theory
5.1.7 Aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles
5.1.8 Rigid frame theory

5.2 Heat transfer
5.2.1 Frequency dependent compressibility
5.2.2 Air saturated stacked glass beads
5.2.3 Comparison with coupled phase theory
5.2.4 Complex reflection coefficient
5.2.5 Pore size distribution
5.2.6 Comparison with reflection coefficient measurements
5.2.7 Pore size distribution measurements

6 Extensions to coupled phase theory
6.1 High volume fractions
   6.1.1 Effective viscosity
   6.1.2 Hydrodynamic interactions
   6.1.3 Induced mass
6.2 Particle size distribution
   6.2.1 Coupled phase theory
   6.2.2 Scattering theory
   6.2.3 Alumina dust in air
6.3 Non-spherical particles
6.4 Reverberation
   6.4.1 Governing equations
   6.4.2 Inhomogeneous wave equation
6.4.3 Modal representation 175
6.4.4 Steady state momentum and heat transfer 177
6.4.5 The method of averaging 179
6.4.6 Frequency shifts 181
6.4.7 Decay constants 184
6.5 Diffusion 185
   6.5.1 Theory 185
   6.5.2 Discussion 188
7 Conclusions and future work 189
   7.1 Scattering theory (chapter 3) 189
   7.2 Coupled phase theory (chapters 4 and 6) 190
   7.3 Porous media theory and coupled phase theory (chapter 5) 193
   7.4 Porous media theory and scattering theory 194
References 195
Appendix 1 Physical properties 210
Appendix 2 Mathematica and Mathcad listings 214
List of figures

3.1 Attenuation per wavelength versus volume fraction for 1 mm diameter glass beads in water. Comparison of data of Atkinson and Kytomaa and predictions of single and multiple scattering theories.

3.2 Relative sound speed versus volume fraction for 1 mm diameter glass beads in water, frequencies 100 kHz to 1 MHz. Comparison of data of Atkinson and Kytomaa and predictions of multiple scattering theories.

3.3 Angular dependence of scattered intensity from region containing spherical scatterers with ratio of mean λ factors 2 and 0.5. Comparison of angular dependence when interference is included and when individual scatterer intensities are summed.

3.4 Attenuation and sound speed versus frequency for 2 μm radius alumina particles in air, volume fraction 10^4. Comparison of viscous and thermal effects.

3.5 Curves indicating the values of frequency and volume fraction for which the viscous and thermal boundary layer thicknesses equal half the particle separation, in an air suspension of 2 μm radius particles. The boundary layers overlap in the regions to the right of the curves.

3.6 Excess attenuation and sound speed versus volume fraction for a sunflower oil in water emulsion with particles of mean radius 0.27 μm at 1.25 MHz. Comparison of data of McClements and Povey and predictions of single and multiple scattering theories.
3. 7 Curves indicating the values of frequency and volume fraction for which the viscous and thermal boundary layer thicknesses equal half the particle separation for particles of mean radius 0.27 μm in water. The boundary layers overlap in the regions to the right of the curves.

3. 8 Attenuation and sound speed versus volume fraction for an air suspension of alumina particles with radius 2 μm at 10^5 Hz. Comparison of predictions of single and multiple scattering theories.

4. 1 Frequency dependence of the magnitudes of the complex relaxation times for heat transfer in the air and particles of an air suspension of 2 μm radius alumina particles. Comparison of the expressions given by the GIN and scattering theories. Dashed lines indicate steady state values.

4. 2 Attenuation and sound speed versus volume fraction for an air suspension of alumina particles of radius 2 μm at 10^5 Hz. Comparison of predictions of MH and GIN coupled phase theories and single scattering theory.

4. 3 Curves indicating regions where the continuum, long wavelength and isolated particle assumptions are valid, for an air suspension of particles of radius 2 μm. The long wavelength assumption is valid in the region below the ‘long wavelength’ line. The continuum assumption is valid in the region below the GIN and Crowe lines. The boundary layers overlap in the regions to the right of the ‘thermal’ and ‘viscous’ curves.

4. 4 Sound speed versus volume fraction for an air suspension of 2 μm alumina particles at 10^5 Hz. Comparison of predictions of MH theory and limiting sound speeds.

4. 5 Excess attenuation in dB and ultrasonic velocity versus oil volume fraction for a sunflower oil in water emulsion at 1.25 MHz with mean particle radius 0.74 μm. Comparison of data of McClements and Povey and predictions of full coupled phase theory, theory with S=0 and theory with S→∞. Also shown are the limiting sound speeds.

4. 6 Excess attenuation in dB and ultrasonic velocity versus oil volume fraction for a sunflower oil in water emulsion at 1.25 MHz with mean particle radius 0.27 μm. Comparison of data of McClements and Povey and predictions of full coupled phase theory, theory with S=0 and theory with S→∞. Also shown are the limiting sound speeds.

4. 7 Excess attenuation in dB and ultrasonic velocity versus oil volume fraction for a sunflower oil in water emulsion at 1.25 MHz with mean
particle radius 0.74 μm. Comparison of data of McClements and Povey and predictions of coupled phase theory and WT multiple scattering theory. Also shown are the limiting sound speeds.

4. 8 Excess attenuation in dB and ultrasonic velocity versus oil volume fraction for a sunflower oil in water emulsion at 1.25 MHz with mean particle radius 0.27 μm. Comparison of data of McClements and Povey and predictions of coupled phase theory and WT multiple scattering theory. Also shown are the limiting sound speeds.

4. 9 Excess attenuation per wavelength and normalised sound speed versus non-dimensional frequency for a sunflower oil in water emulsion with volume fraction 0.108. Comparison of data of McClements and Povey and predictions of full coupled phase theory, coupled phase theory with S=0, coupled phase theory with $S \to \infty$ and WT multiple scattering theory.

4. 10 Curves indicating regions where the continuum and isolated particle assumptions are valid, for particles of mean radius 0.27 μm in water. The continuum assumption is valid in the region below the GIN and Crowe lines. The boundary layers overlap in the regions to the right of the ‘thermal’ and ‘viscous’ curves.

4. 11 Excess attenuation per cycle and sound speed versus non-dimensional frequency for a hexadecane in water emulsion with volume fraction 0.126. Comparison of data of McClements and predictions of full coupled phase theory, coupled phase theory with $S=0$ and coupled phase theory with $S \to \infty$.

4. 12 Excess attenuation per cycle and sound speed versus non-dimensional frequency for a hexadecane in water emulsion with volume fraction 0.564. Comparison of data of McClements and predictions of full coupled phase theory, coupled phase theory with $S=0$ and coupled phase theory with $S \to \infty$.

4. 13 Excess attenuation versus volume fraction for an aqueous suspension of polystyrene particles with nominal radius 0.11 μm at 9 MHz. Comparison of data of Allegra and Hawley and predictions of full coupled phase theory and WT multiple scattering theory.

5. 1 Tortuosity versus porosity. Comparison of Brown and Berryman expressions.
5.2 Real and imaginary parts of $F$ viscosity correction function versus frequency for an aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles of radius 1.2 $\mu$m with porosity 0.7. Curves indicated by dashed lines are the high and low frequency limits.

5.3 Comparison of $S$ coupled phase theory viscous force function and $F$ porous media theory viscous force function. Real and imaginary parts versus frequency for an aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles of radius 1.2 $\mu$m with porosity 0.7.

5.4 Attenuation at 100 kHz and sound speed between 40 and 600 kHz versus volume fraction for an aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles of radius 1.2 $\mu$m. Comparison of prediction of frameless Biot theory and data of Hampton.

5.5 Attenuation at 100 kHz and sound speed at 600 kHz versus volume fraction for an aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles of radius 1.2 $\mu$m. Comparison of data of Hampton and predictions of frameless Biot theory with permeability factor 8, 10 and 15.

5.6 Attenuation at 100 kHz and sound speed at 600 kHz versus volume fraction for an aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles of radius 1.2 $\mu$m. Comparison of data of Hampton and predictions of frameless Biot theory and coupled phase theory.

5.7 Real and imaginary parts of effective density versus frequency for glass beads in air with flow resistivity $10^6$, porosity 0.3 and tortuosity 1. Curves indicated by dashed lines are the high and low frequency limits.

5.8 Real and imaginary parts of normalised effective bulk modulus versus frequency for glass beads in air with flow resistivity $10^6$, porosity 0.3 and tortuosity 1. Curves indicated by dashed lines are the high and low frequency limits.

5.9 Magnitude and phase angle of complex reflection coefficient versus frequency for glass beads in air with flow resistivity $2.4 \times 10^6$, porosity 0.396 and tortuosity 1.59. Comparison of data and predictions of rigid frame theory with Biot shape factor 0.5, 1 and 1.5.

5.10 Magnitude and phase angle of complex reflection coefficient versus frequency for glass beads in air with flow resistivity $2.4 \times 10^6$, porosity 0.396 and tortuosity 1.59. Comparison of data and predictions of Attenborough pore size distribution theory with standard deviation 0.05,
0.8 and 1.5.

5. 11 Apparatus for effective pore size distribution measurement.

5. 12 Effective pore size distribution for stacked glass beads with mean diameter 1.125 mm. Comparison of data, van Genuchten distribution and log normal distributions with mean 2.05 and standard deviations 0.4 and 1.1.

6. 1 Attenuation at 100 kHz and normalised sound speed at 600 kHz versus volume fraction for an aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles of radius 1.2 μm. Comparison of data of Hampton and predictions of HT theory with and without modified viscosity.

6. 2 Drag correction fraction versus volume fraction. Comparison of Kuwabara, Happel and Hasimoto expressions.

6. 3 Magnitude of Strout drag correction factor versus frequency parameter for volume fractions between $10^4$ and 0.5. Dotted lines indicate steady state values.

6. 4 Attenuation at 100 kHz and normalised sound speed at 600 kHz versus volume fraction for an aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles of radius 1.2 μm. Comparison of data of Hampton and predictions of frameless Biot theory and HT theory with Happel and Strout drag correction factors.

6. 5 Attenuation and normalised sound speed versus volume fraction for an aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles of radius 1.2 μm at 1 MHz. Comparison of predictions of HT theory with Strout drag correction factor and data of Urick.

6. 6 Single sphere induced mass coefficient versus volume fraction. Comparison of isolated sphere result and results for a suspension of Zuber, Geurst and Atkinson.

6. 7 Attenuation versus frequency for an aqueous suspension of lead glass beads of mean radius 24 μm with volume fraction 0.26 and 0.58. Comparison of data of Kytomaa and predictions of HT theory with Kytomaa and Atkinson induced mass coefficient.

6. 8 Volume fraction as % of total volume fraction versus effective particle radius for alumina dust.

6. 9 Specific attenuation and dispersion versus frequency for an air suspension of alumina particles of Sauter mean radius 2.8 μm with
volume fraction \(10^{-4}\). Comparison of data of Moss and predictions of coupled phase theory including size distribution and theory with monodisperse particle size distribution. Theory uses volume fraction \(9 \times 10^{-4}\).

6.10 Specific attenuation and dispersion versus frequency for an air suspension of alumina particles of Sauter mean radius 2.8 \(\mu m\) with volume fraction \(10^{-4}\). Comparison of data of Moss and predictions of coupled phase theory with oblate spheroidal particles of different orientations, spherical particles and cubic particles. Theory uses volume fraction \(9 \times 10^{-4}\).

6.11 Specific attenuation and dispersion versus frequency for an air suspension of alumina particles of Sauter mean radius 2.8 \(\mu m\) with volume fraction \(10^{-4}\). Comparison of data of Moss and predictions of coupled phase theory with prolate spheroidal particles of different orientations and spherical particles. Theory uses volume fraction \(9 \times 10^{-4}\).

6.12 Percentage frequency shift versus particle radius for first transverse mode in a 0.25 m radius pipe containing an alumina in air suspension with loading between 0.034 and 1. Comparison of predictions of Culick theory and calculations from Temkin and Dobbins sound speed.
List of tables

3. 1 Single and multiple scattering expressions for the complex wavenumber $k$ in the long wavelength limit. 63

5. 1 Mean and standard deviation of log normal fit to measured pore size distributions for stacked glass beads. 144

5. 2 Mean slit semi-width and standard deviation for 0.335 mm beads. Comparison of pore size distribution measurement and estimates from porosity, flow resistivity and reflection coefficient measurements. 144

5. 3 Mean slit semi-width and standard deviation for 1.125 mm beads. Comparison of pore size distribution measurement and estimates from porosity, flow resistivity and reflection coefficient measurements. 145

6. 1 Drag on sphere, cube and spheroids. 166

6. 2 Effective radii for drag on spheres, cubes and spheroids of the same volume. 167

6. 3 Conductances for sphere, cube and spheroids. 168

6. 4 Effective radii for conductances of spheres, cubes and spheroids of the same volume. 168
Nomenclature

Symbols

\( a \)  
particle radius

\( a_h \)  
effective radius for conductance

\( a_v \)  
effective radius for drag

\( a_{32} \)  
Sauter mean radius, equation (6.28)

\( a_{ob} \)  
semimajor axis of oblate spheroid

\( a_{pr} \)  
semiminor axis of prolate spheroid

\( A_n \)  
scattering coefficient, equation (3.30)  
(section 6.4) equation (6.62)

\( A \)  
absorption coefficient

\( A_n \)  
equation (6.63)

\( \hat{A} \)  
matrix e.g. equations (4.40) and (4.58)

\( b \)  
equation (3.19)  
(section 5.2) slit semi-width

(section 6.3) semiminor axis of oblate spheroid, semimajor axis of prolate spheroid
\( B \) (section 6.1.1) constant, equation (6.2)

\( B_n \) (section 6.4) equation (6.62)

\( c \) sound speed

\( c_1 \) speed of longitudinal wave in solid

\( c_2 \) speed of shear wave in solid

\( c_{sph} \) speed of spherical wave in solid

\( C \) induced mass coefficient

\( C_p \) (section 5.1.1) constant, equation (5.11)

\( C_{p, v} \) specific heat at constant volume

\( C_v \) specific heat at constant volume

\( C_1 \) equation (6.6)

\( d \) magnitude of displacement in \( z \) direction

\( d \) thickness of hard backed layer

\( d \) displacement

\( D \) drag correction factor

\( D_{ni} \) equation (6.72)

\( e \) dilation, equation (5.7)

\( e(b) \) log normal distribution

\( E_{n_i}^2 \) mean square amplitude

\( E_{mi} \) equation (6.72)

\( E \) energy

\( f \) frequency

\( f_{ni} \) equation (6.75)

\( f(0), f(\pi) \) far field scattering amplitudes, equation (3.6)

\( F \) viscosity correction function, equations (5.1) and (5.2)

\( F_h \) equation (4.42)

\( F_n \) forcing term

\( F \) momentum transfer equation (6.31)
\( \mathcal{E}_{ni} \)  
\( h \) ratio \( b/a_{ob} \) or \( b/a_{pr} \)  
(Section 6.4) equation (6.39)  
\( h_n \) spherical Hankel function  
\( h_{nl} \) equation (6.75)  
\( H \) constant, equation (5.11)  
i \( \sqrt{-1} \) in \( \exp(-i\omega t) \) convention  
j \( \sqrt{-1} \) in \( \exp(j\omega t) \) convention  
\( j_n \) spherical Bessel function  
\( J_n \) cylindrical Bessel function  
\( J \) equation (6.95)  
\( k, k_1 \) compressional wave complex wavenumber  
(Section 6.1.1) constant equation (6.2)  
\( k_2 \) thermal wave waveumber  
(Section 6.1.1) constant, equation (6.2)  
\( k_3 \) viscous wave wavenumber  
\( k_0 \) permeability  
\( k_0 \) tortuosity factor in permeability  
\( K \) \( (k/\omega) \)  
\( K \) bulk modulus \( \kappa^{-1} \)  
\( l \) loading  
(Section 6.3) side of cube  
\( l_{ni} \) equation (6.76)  
\( L \) acoustic depth  
\( L_{\text{char}} \) characteristic length  
\( m \) mass concentration  
\( m_p \) mass of particle  
\( M \) constant, equation (5.11)
n integer
n unit normal
N number of particles per unit volume
$N_b$ shear modulus
$N_{Pr}$ Prandtl number
p pressure
P coefficient in Biot theory, equations (5.1) and (5.2)
$P_n, P_n^1$ Legendre polynomial and associated Legendre polynomial of the first kind
$P_D$ frictional coefficient
q eccentricity $(1-h^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$
Q coefficient in Biot theory, equations (5.1) and (5.2)
heat transfer, equation (6.32)
r radial co-ordinate
(chapter 5) radius of circular cylinder
$r_h$ hydraulic radius
R gas constant
(chapter 5) coefficient in Biot theory, equation (5.2)
$R$ complex reflection coefficient
Re Reynolds number $= \frac{pL_{char} u_{flow}}{\mu}$
s specific entropy
(section 5.2.5) standard deviation
$s_0$ steady flow shape factor
$s_B$ Biot shape factor, equation (5.54)
S momentum transfer term, equation (4.12)
(section 5.2.7) suction
$S_h$ heat transfer term, equation (4.33)
t time
\( T \)  
temperature  
(section 5.2.7) surface tension  

\( u \)  
velocity  

\( u \)  
velocity in z direction  

\( u_{\text{flow}} \)  
flow velocity  

\( U \)  
specific internal energy  

(section 5.1.3) mean volume velocity per unit area  

\( v \)  
relative velocity  

\( V \)  
volume  

\( x \)  
\( k_{1,2,3} \)  

\( X_{1,2} \)  
equations (6.57) and (6.58)  

\( \Omega_{d,t} \)  
equations (6.57) and (6.58)  

\( y \)  
dummy variable  

\( y \)  
matrix e.g. equations (4.40) and (4.58)  

\( z \)  
rectangular co-ordinate  

\( Z_c \)  
characteristic impedance  

\( Z_{\text{surf}} \)  
normal incidence surface impedance  

\( \alpha \)  
porosity \( 1 - \phi^0 \)  

\( \alpha_{n} \)  
tortuosity  

\( \alpha_n \)  
(section 6.4.7) temporal decay constant  

\( \beta \)  
coefficient of thermal (volume) expansion  

\( \beta_c \)  
coefficient of expansion with respect to concentration of particles  

\( \delta \)  
thickness of viscous boundary layer  

\( \delta_h \)  
thickness of thermal boundary layer  

\( \delta_b \)  
equation (3.23)  

\( \delta F \)  
equation (6.33)  

\( \delta Q \)  
equation (6.34)  

\( \delta u \)  
equation (6.51)
\( \delta T \)  
\( \delta_{ij} \)  
\( \delta f \)  
\( \Delta \)  
\( \varepsilon, \varepsilon_h \)  
\( \varepsilon_{s1}, \varepsilon_{s2} \)  
\( \phi \)  
\( \phi_n \)  
\( \Phi \)  
\( \gamma \)  
\( \eta_t(\tau) \)  
\( \kappa \)  
\( \kappa(\omega) \)  
\( \lambda \)  
\( \lambda_r \)  
\( \mu \)  
\( \mu_B \)  
\( \mu_r \)  
\( \nu \)  
\( \theta \)  
\( P \)  
\( P(\omega) \)  
\( P_B \)  
\( P_s \)  
\( \sigma \)  

equation (6.52)  
Kronecker delta  
frequency shift  
small distance  
equations (3.23)  
equations (3.28)  
volume fraction of particles  
scalar potential  
(section 6.4) equation (6.64)  
scalar potential  
(logarithmic units, equation (5.59)  
ratio of specific heats  
time dependence of mode  
compressibility  
frequency dependent effective compressibility  
wavelength  
(chapter 5) frequency number, equation (5.19)  
Lame constant  
dynamic viscosity  
bulk viscosity  
Lame constant  
kinematic viscosity  
angular co-ordinate  
(constant, equation (6.2)  
density  
frequency dependent effective density  
Biot inertial coupling term, equation (5.6)  
equation (4.45)  
thermometric conductivity
(chapter 5) flow resistivity

\( \sigma_s \) scattering cross section

\( \sigma_0 \) total scattering cross section for a single particle

\( \tau \) thermal conductivity

(secton 6.4) time interval

\( \tilde{\tau} \) complex relaxation time

\( \tau_d \) viscous relaxation time

\( \tau_t \) thermal relaxation time

\( \omega \) angular frequency \( 2\pi f \)

\( \xi \) plane wave attenuation coefficient (total)

(Chapter 5) volume of fluid, equation (5.8)

\( \xi_s \) plane wave attenuation coefficient (absorption)

\( \xi_s \) plane wave attenuation coefficient (scattering)

\( \Psi_k \) vector potential

\( \Psi_i(r) \) mode shape

\( \Psi_k \) vector potential

Superscripts and other notation

\( y^0 \) equilibrium component of variable

\( y' \) perturbation component of variable

\( \bar{y} \) volume averaged variable

(Section 5.2.5) mean value of variable

\( \dot{y} \) differentiation with respect to time

\( \ddot{y} \) constants defined by Culick (Section 6.4)

\( |y| \) modulus of variable

\( \langle y \rangle \) spatial average

(Section 6.4) time average
$\Re(y), \Im(y)$  real, imaginary part of variable

Subscripts

\begin{itemize}
\item[$f$] continuous phase
\item[$s$] particulate phase
\item[$va$] volume averaged constant
\item[$eq$] $\omega \to 0$ limit
\item[$\infty$] $\omega \to \infty$ limit
\item[$i$] incident plane wave
\end{itemize}

Abbreviations

\begin{itemize}
\item[EC] Epstein and Cahart [47]
\item[AH] Allegra and Hawley [49]
\item[WT] Waterman and Truell [73]
\item[LB] Lloyd and Berry [74]
\item[Ma] Ma, Varadan and Varadan [75]
\item[TD] Temkin and Dobbins [98]
\item[MH] Mecredy and Hamilton [101]
\item[GIN] Gumerov, Ivandaev and Nigmatulin [102]
\item[HT] Harker and Temple [65]
\item[MS] Margulies and Schwartz [2] [4]
\end{itemize}
Chapter 1
Introduction

1.1 Introduction

This thesis reviews the theoretical and experimental work on sound propagation in suspensions and emulsions. The theoretical work is extended. Areas where comparisons between theoretical predictions and experiment results are unsatisfactory and where more theoretical and experimental work is necessary are identified.

The term suspension will be used to describe a number of solid particles distributed in a continuous fluid, either liquid or gas. The term emulsion will be used to describe a number of liquid particles distributed in a continuous liquid. The continuous fluid and the particles represent separate phases and the suspension or emulsion is described as a two phase medium. For suspensions the terms continuous phase and fluid phase and the terms particulate phase and solid phase are interchangeable. For emulsions the terms continuous phase and particulate phase will be used. Solid continuous phases and gas particles in a fluid (bubbles) will not be considered.

Most of the work in this thesis depends on the condition that the size of the particles is much smaller than the wavelength, implying that compressional wave scattering is negligible. One example where the particle size is of the same order of magnitude as the wavelength, and where compressional wave scattering is important, is studied in chapter 3.
There are three theoretical approaches to modelling sound propagation in suspensions and emulsions, these may be termed scattering theory, coupled phase theory and porous media theory. The three approaches are reviewed in chapter 2. The emphasis in this thesis is on coupled phase theory. Since there has been only limited comparison between these three approaches in the literature, the relationships between coupled phase theory and the other two approaches will be investigated, both analytically and numerically.

Chapter 3 summarises single and multiple scattering theory for suspensions and emulsions. Chapter 4 reviews previous coupled phase theories. These are brought together in a new, more general coupled phase theory containing the previous results as special cases. The new coupled phase theory provides an alternative to scattering theory for modelling sound propagation in emulsions. The analytical relationship between coupled phase theory and scattering theory is examined. Chapter 5 reviews porous media theory and compares it to coupled phase theory. Conditions for the formal equivalence of porous media theory and coupled phase theory are identified. New measurements of the pore size distribution of an air saturated glass bead material are used to predict its acoustical properties. Chapter 6 considers applications for which coupled phase theory, with the necessary extensions, is particularly suited. Section 6.1 reviews work on hydrodynamic interactions between the particles, section 6.3 investigates non-spherical particles and section 6.5 discusses the theory of Margulies and Schwartz [1] [2] [3] [4] for modelling the effect of particle diffusion on sound propagation. Scattering theory is not suitable for modelling these phenomena. Section 6.2 extends the work on particle size distributions in coupled phase theory and section 6.4 discusses the theory of Culick [5] [6] [7] [8] [9] for modes in an enclosure containing a suspension.

One of the aims of theoretical work is to enable accurate predictions of the important features of sound wave behaviour measured in experiments, within the range of error introduced by uncertainty in the model input data. Theory identifies the important variables and physics, knowledge of which can lead to further experimental research and practical developments. Disagreements between theoretical predictions and experimental results can at least be identified as uncertainty in particular physical parameters. It is important to investigate theories that include more effects than are imagined to be relevant to the problem, to then be able to say that those effects can be neglected.

Influences on the sound wave behaviour considered in this thesis are: compressional wave scattering, heat transfer between the phases, momentum
transfer between the phases (viscous and inertial), compressibility, hydrodynamic interactions between particles, particle size distributions and particle shape. A wide range of experimental data is used to compare to the theoretical predictions, so that the influence of these different phenomena on the sound propagation can be shown. The data covers a large region of 'parameter space' to show where the different theories and approximations are valid. The regions where certain effects have to be included in calculations and the regions where they can be neglected can be identified. This information can be used to choose the best theory for a particular application. Choosing the correct theory is important if it is going to be solved numerically: an efficient solution will not require the evaluation of more terms than are relevant to the problem.

All the theories make assumptions. Information about the particles in a suspension or emulsion is incomplete and usually very limited. Most work assumes the particles are spherical. This is a reasonable assumption if the particles are roughly spherical, i.e. they do not have one dimension much greater than any other dimension, and if $k_f a$, where $k_f$ is the wavenumber in the continuous phase and $a$ is the particle radius or effective radius, is small. If the distribution of sizes is not known it is usually assumed that the particles are all of the same size. All the theories in this thesis assume that the spatial distribution of the particles is uniformly random. It is possible that this is not true in experiments.

The theories will be used to predict the behaviour of an incident plane wave as it travels through the suspension or emulsion. If scattering is small, the sound field behaves essentially as a plane wave throughout: this is known as the coherent wave. Assuming plane wave propagation, the theories can be used to derive a complex wavenumber $k$ for the coherent wave. $k$ contains the attenuation and sound speed for the wave: these are the quantities usually measured in experiments. This thesis concentrates on coherent wave propagation. If the scattered, or incoherent, field is more important than the coherent wave, then the modelling is approached differently. The prototypic model for incoherent scattering presented by Morse and Ingard [10] is discussed in section 3.1.2.

The experimental data used in this thesis has been obtained from various sources. Attenuation and sound speed data at audio frequencies has been obtained from measurements on alumina dust in air suspensions by Moss [11] [12]. This data is used in chapter 6. Reflection coefficient data at audio
frequencies for stacked glass beads in air is used to compare to porous media
theory predictions in chapter 5. Both these media have particle sizes such that
\( k_f a \ll 1 \), although the alumina particles are of the order of 1 micron and the
glass beads are of the order of 1 mm. The alumina suspension has a very low
volume fraction (10^{-5}) while the glass beads have a near maximum (for
identical spheres) volume fraction of 0.6.

Data at ultrasonic frequencies has been reproduced from the literature. The data
has been obtained from measurements on oil in water emulsions for volume
fractions \( \phi \) up to 0.6 (chapters 3 and 4) and kaolinite in water suspensions for \( \phi 
\) up to 0.4 (chapters 5 and 6). Again for these media \( k_f a \ll 1 \). Data for aqueous
suspensions of glass beads at volume fractions up to 0.6 is used in chapter 3.
This data covers the region where \( k_f a \approx 1 \) and compressional wave scattering is
important. Because compressional wave scattering is significant and the volume
fraction is high, this data exhibits the effect of multiple scattering.

Applications
An understanding of sound propagation in suspensions and emulsions is
important in many areas.

Sound can be used for monitoring and characterisation of two phase media in
the process, nuclear power, chemical, petrochemical, cosmetic and agrochemical
monitoring the flow properties of highly concentrated liquid solid mixtures
such as slurries (e.g. coal), drilling muds, pastes, concretes and polymer melts.
It has advantages over other methods such as resistive and capacitative point
probes in that it is nonintrusive. This is important because particulate media are
often susceptible to blocking and bridging. It has a high frequency response
and so can be used for the measurement of dynamic and transient phenomena.
It can be used for highly concentrated and opaque materials where laser
Doppler anemometry cannot. Other applications include the oil industry, where
emulsions can be created during the separating of water and oil [14], and the
pneumatic transport of powders and pulverised coal [15]. Hay [16] studied the
scattering of ultrasound from turbulent two phase flows. Johnson and Plona
[17] studied ultrasound propagation through superfluids (non-viscous fluids) in
superleaks (packed powders). Nuclear reactor safety problems such as coolant
blowdown and sodium expulsion depend in their solution on a knowledge of
how pressure waves propagate through two phase media [18].

Ultrasonic particle size and concentration instrumentation already exists and is
being developed. The AcoustoPhor system can provide reliable particle size
distribution data for slurries with particle diameters in the range 0.01 to 100 microns with volume fractions up to 0.5 [19]. Ultrasound scattering can be used to characterise single particles, for example biological cells, in terms of volume, density and compressibility [20]. Sound propagation can be used to measure the physico-chemical and thermostatic properties of fluids [1].

A well known medical application is the ultrasonic Doppler flowmeter which makes use of backscattering from blood. Higher frequencies have been used for blood [21] and intravascular [22] imaging. Knowledge of ultrasound propagation in inhomogeneous media is important for medical imaging and the characterisation of biological tissues and cells in suspension [23] [24].

Underwater, understanding of sound propagation in sea-bed sediments is important for the petroleum and mineral industries which use seismic soundings for geological imaging [25]. Sonar can be used for the remote sensing of suspended sediments, to study within wave and turbulent sediment transport processes [26]. Bubbles from breaking waves in the ocean are believed to affect underwater sound propagation [27].

Meteorologists are interested in the propagation of sound in clouds and fog (fog horns) [28], and air pollution such as smoke or dust.

Ultrasound measurements methods are ideal for the food industry since they are non-invasive, non-intrusive, non-destructive and non-hazardous. They can be used for non-conducting media and are low in cost compared to other techniques [29]. Pinfield et al [30] used ultrasound to monitor creaming and crystallisation in model foodstuffs.

Sound may prove useful in the fundamental study of classical wave propagation through strongly scattering media. Sound scattering experiments avoid some of the limitations of light scattering experiments [31]. Nagy [32] used 2D measurements of incoherent scattering for the imaging of low permeability porous solids.

Particles can be an influence on the (nonlinear) acoustics in combustion chambers like metallized propellant rocket motors and jet engine thrust augmentors [5]. Another space application is the lift-off of the US Space Shuttle where a very strong water shower is used to suppress the strength of the ground reflected waves produced by the exhaust jets. This idea is quite effective in protecting the very weak wall structure of the Orbitor from possible fracture due to the air disturbances [33].
Other areas which involve the interaction of suspended particles and sound are acoustic levitation, laser Doppler anemometry for the remote detection of sound [34], smoke precipitation in coal fired boilers and particle filtering and dewatering [35].

Other situations involving particulate materials include [36] [37]:

*gas-solid suspensions*: dust collectors, fluidized beds, combustion chambers with powdered fuel injection, cosmic dusts, nuclear fallout, flow of granular materials, volcanic clouds;

*gas-liquid suspensions*: atomisers, rocket engine injectors, factory stack effluents, evaporators, sprays, foams, sandblasting;

*liquid-solid suspensions*: fluidized beds, fibre suspensions in paper making, latex particles in emulsion paints, flotation and sedimentation, factory waste products, quicksand.

1.2 Theoretical conventions

The variables of the problem - frequency $f$, particle radius $a$ and volume fraction $\phi$ and the physical parameters of the two phases - govern characteristic lengths. The data used in this thesis tries to cover as wide a range of these as possible, to define ranges of applicability for the different models and approximations.

The wavelength $\lambda$ is the characteristic length for the sound wave, this is controlled by $f$. Twice the radius $2a$ is the characteristic dimension for a particle. $d$, the particle separation, is governed by $\phi$. Coupled phase and porous media theories are both continuum theories which require that $\lambda \gg 2a$. This is usually written as $k_f a \ll 1$, where $k_f = \omega / c_f$ is the wavenumber in the continuous phase and $c_f$ is the sound speed in the continuous phase. If $k_f a \ll 1$ there is negligible compressional wave scattering. The assumption that the particulate phase is a continuum requires that its properties are uniform for distances of the order of a wavelength, this requires $\lambda \gg d$ (see section 4.1.2). Two more characteristic lengths are the viscous and thermal boundary layer thicknesses $\delta$ and $\delta_h$. These are governed by the frequency ($\propto f^{-\frac{1}{2}}$) and the physical parameters. The isolated particle assumption requires that, in the continuous phase, $\delta$ and $\delta_h < \frac{1}{2} d$, so that the viscous and thermal waves do not overlap (see section 3.2.9). The conditions for the neglect of compressional wave scattering, the isolated particle assumption and the validity of the continuum assumption for different physical parameters are presented as regime maps in chapters 3 and 4.
Continuum theories allow the volume fraction $\phi$ to take any value between 0 and 1, although in practice $\phi$ will always be less than 1. For identical spheres the maximum volume fractions for regular packings are: $\pi/6 = 0.52$ for simple cubic packing, $\sqrt{3}\pi/8 = 0.68$ for body-centred cubic packing and $\sqrt{2}\pi/6 = 0.74$ for face-centred cubic packing or hexagonal close packing [38]. The maximum volume fractions for random packings are less, experimental studies suggest that 'random loose' packing has a maximum volume fraction of 0.60 and 'random close' packing a maximum volume fraction of 0.64 [39] [40].

The validity of single or multiple scattering theory depends on the acoustic depth $N\sigma_0L$, where $N$ is the number of particles per unit volume, $\sigma_0$ is the total scattering cross section of a particle, which represents the total energy removed from the incident wave by the particle, and $L$ is the distance the incident wave travels in the two phase medium. If $N\sigma_0L \ll 1$ single scattering is valid. If $N\sigma_0L$ is not small then multiple scattering must be taken into account. It can be seen that when designing a propagation experiment the distance between the source and receiver $L$ needs to be taken into account.

The condition $N\sigma_0L \ll 1$ is also implicit in the non-scattering theories, see section 1.3.2 below.

For convenience here the complex representation for sinusoidal variables will be used [41]. The sinusoidal time and z direction dependence of the field variables will be represented by an exponential function of the form

$$y = y' \exp[i(kz - \omega t)]$$

where $y'$ is a complex amplitude and $\omega$ is the angular frequency. The actual physical quantity is given by the real part of this

$$y_{\text{real}} = \Re(y' \exp[i(kz - \omega t)]).$$

The exponential forms can be used in linear equations because, if $L$ is any linear operator [42],

$$L y_{\text{real}} = \Re(L y).$$

$k$ is the complex wavenumber which governs the spatial dependence of the field variables and in particular the plane acoustic wave. In general it is complex and frequency dependent and may be written

$$k(\omega) = \frac{\omega}{c(\omega)} + i\xi(\omega)$$

where $c(\omega)$ is the frequency dependent velocity and $\xi(\omega)$ is the frequency dependent plane wave attenuation coefficient. All materials have a complex
wavenumber of this form although in some cases the attenuation and the frequency dependence of the sound speed may be neglected. In this thesis, for air at audio frequencies, the attenuation is neglected and the sound speed is assumed constant. The sound speed in water at ultrasonic frequencies is assumed to be constant also. Experimental results for ultrasound attenuation are expressed in terms of excess attenuation due to the particulate phase i.e. that in addition to the attenuation in the pure continuous phase. The theoretical excess attenuation is calculated by neglecting the attenuation in the continuous phase. Thus for all cases \( c_f \) is constant and \( k_f = \omega/c_f \) is real.

1.3 Theoretical approaches
1.3.1 Scattering theory (chapter 3)

Scattering theories treat the problem by assuming a plane wave incident on a scatterer is converted into several 'scattered' waves. The simplest case is the scattering from a perfectly reflecting object in an inviscid, non-heat-conducting gas. Here there are two sound waves to consider: the incident and scattered wave. The scattered wave is determined by the boundary conditions at the scattering object. If the gas is viscous and heat conduction is included then there is also a viscous and thermal wave associated with any sound wave. In free field conditions the effect of these is to remove energy from the sound wave. For a plane wave the effect can be represented as an attenuation and a modified sound speed. When the sound wave encounters a scatterer new viscous and thermal waves are created which remove additional energy. The scattered viscous and thermal waves are rapidly attenuated with distance and are assumed to be confined to a 'boundary layer'. If the scatterer is fluid then the incident sound wave causes a compressional, viscous and thermal wave to be produced inside it. If it is solid then an elastic compressional wave, a shear wave and a thermal wave are produced.

The scattering theory for a single scatterer therefore involves 7 waves. These are expressed as infinite sums of spherical harmonics. The 6 unknown waves are determined by the boundary conditions at the scatterer. The series representation of the scattered compressional wave, contained in the coefficients \( A_n \), is the only information required to determine the effect on an incident wave. The terms in the series representation depend on \( k_f a \). The value of \( k_f a \) determines how many terms in the series are necessary to represent the wave accurately. If \( k_f a \ll 1 \) only the first two terms are required.

The scattered compressional wave from a single scatterer is used to calculate the effect of a group of scatterers. In the single scattering approximation the
complex wavenumber depends on the coefficients $A_n$ multiplied by $N$, the number of scatterers. This is valid if $N\sigma_0L \ll 1$, i.e. if the effect of scattering is small and it can be assumed that the wave incident on each scatterer is the same and equal to the incident wave. This is also known as the Born approximation. The condition is satisfied if there are few scatterers per unit volume, if each scatterer has a low cross section or if the propagation distance is short.

Multiple scattering theories take account of the fact that when $N\sigma_0L$ is not small the wave incident on each scatterer will not be the same. The fact that the scattered waves are re-scattered must be taken into account. This introduces terms into the equation for the complex wavenumber which are multiples of the $A_n$ coefficients and are proportional to $N^2$ and higher powers of $N$.

The term coherent scattering restricts attention to the effect of scattering on the incident plane wave. The resultant plane wave is the incident plane wave plus the average of the scattered field. The term incoherent scattering refers to the fluctuations of the scattered field about its average [43]. Incoherent scattering is discussed in section 3.1.2.

1.3.2 Coupled phase theory (chapters 4 and 6)

Coupled phase theories start from the same set of equations as scattering theories i.e. the conservation or balance equations and equations of state for both of the phases. These are then ‘coupled’ via a momentum transfer term in the momentum equations and a heat transfer term in the energy equations. Viscous and thermal effects are usually assumed to be confined to the boundary layers around the particles and are neglected in the rest of the continuous phase. The fact that the two phases occupy the same control volume is included by means of volume averaged variables. This couples the continuity equations. Unlike scattering theory, the space and time dependence of all the field variables - two densities, two velocities, two temperatures, pressure and volume fraction - are assumed to have the form for plane wave propagation

$$y = y^0 + y'\exp[i(kz - \omega t)]$$

where $k$ is the unknown complex wavenumber, $y^0$ indicates the constant equilibrium value of the variable and $y'$ is the unknown amplitude of the perturbation to the variable caused by the sound wave.

For the exponential term, derivatives with respect to time are replaced by $-i\omega$ and derivatives with respect to space are replaced with $ik$. All the exponential terms in the conservation and state equations then cancel and the equations are left in algebraic form in terms of the unknown amplitudes $y'$, the unknown $k$, etc.
the known constants $y^0$ and other known physical parameters. This set of equations can be written as a matrix equation
\[ Ay = 0 \]
where $y$ is a vector containing all the amplitudes $y'$. Non-trivial solutions of this equation require
\[ \det A = 0 \]
which yields an equation which can be solved for $k$.

Other coupled phase methods assume the space and time dependence relevant to standing waves in an enclosure (see section 6.4).

The expression for the momentum transfer contains terms representing the steady state Stokes drag, the Bassett history force and the induced mass. For spherical particles, the Stokes drag is dominant when $a/\delta \ll 1$, where $\delta$ is the viscous boundary layer thickness in the continuous phase, i.e. the lower frequencies for a given particle size. In this region the attenuation $\xi$ scales with $a^2 \omega^2/\mu$, where $\mu$ is the dynamic viscosity. The low frequency limit of the sound speed is independent of frequency. When $a/\delta \geq 1$ the Basset force begins to influence the momentum transfer. When $a/\delta \gg 1$ the Basset force is dominant and the attenuation scales with $\sqrt{\omega \mu}/a$. In this region the sound speed is independent of frequency and depends on the inertial effect of the induced mass force [25].

The expression for the heat transfer has terms exactly analogous to the momentum transfer terms [44]. The term corresponding to the induced mass has been neglected in this thesis.

Coupled phase theories must be subject to the same condition $N \sigma_o L \ll 1$ as single scattering theories because they assume the pressure and the other field variables are the same for all the particles. This condition has been discussed by Leander [45] for the 'causality approach' to attenuation in clouds of bubbles.

1.3.3 Porous media theory (chapter 5)

Porous media theories are continuum theories, based on the same principles as coupled phase theories. The general Biot theory [46] models fluids in a 'frame' formed of solid grains. Because the individual grains may be in contact the frame can be elastic or inelastic and can support shear as well as compressional waves. As well as the bulk moduli of the fluid and solid $K_f$ and $K_s$, the theory involves the, possibly complex, bulk and shear moduli of the frame as a whole.
$K_b$ and $N_b$. Viscous and inertial momentum transfer between the phases is included using ‘rigid frame’ theory (see below). The theory predicts the existence of three waves in the material - a ‘slow’ and ‘fast’ compressional wave and a shear wave - and can be used to derive wavenumbers for these three waves.

Other porous media theories assume that the frame is rigid and have concentrated on modelling the momentum and heat transfer between the frame and the fluid in the pores. The viscous force and heat transfer are obtained by solving the problem of sound propagation in a fluid in a solid tube, as a model for a pore. These are then related to the bulk properties of the porous medium: the porosity $\alpha = 1 - \phi$, flow resistivity $\sigma$ and tortuosity $\alpha_m$. These properties can either be measured or obtained from theoretical expressions. The influence of pore shape is included by means of a theoretical or adjustable shape factor. A pore size distribution can be included using measured or adjustable parameters. The inertial force is obtained from the tortuosity, which can be measured or related theoretically to the porosity and the induced mass for a single grain.
Chapter 2
Literature review

This chapter contains a survey of the development of methods of modelling sound propagation in suspensions and emulsions and practical situations in which they have been applied. An outline of the methods has been given in chapter 1. Section 2.4 reviews the Kramers-Kronig approach, although this approach has not been employed in this thesis. As well as the literature that forms the basis for the work in chapters 3 to 6, novel related work has been included to give a perspective. Particular attention has been given to the details of experimental data to indicate what is available and where more work is required. Some names are mentioned but not given a reference. The details for these can be found in the reference under which they are discussed.

2.1 Scattering theory

2.1.1 Single scattering

The theory of sound scattering from a single sphere has been developed as far as is necessary to deal with suspensions and emulsions. The first treatment to include three waves in both the sphere and the surrounding continuum was that of Epstein and Cahart (EC) [47]. These three waves are compressional, thermal and viscous in a fluid and elastic compressional, thermal and shear in a solid. The EC treatment is applicable when both the continuous and particulate phases are a fluid. The plane wave attenuation of one sphere is calculated from the far field scattered compressional wave. For the long wavelength regime only the first two coefficients in the series expansion of the scattered wave are important. Explicit expressions for these may be obtained. $A_0$ represents
compressional wave scattering and thermal effects. $A_1$ represents viscous effects. A similar analysis, neglecting waves inside the sphere, can be found in Morse and Ingard's book [10]. Epstein and Cahart assumed that the attenuation from a group of spheres is $N$, the number of spheres, times the attenuation of one sphere.

Zink and Delsasso [48] used the EC expressions for viscous and thermal attenuation to derive the frequency dependent sound speed in terms of a frequency dependent complex density and heat capacity. The frequency dependent density represents the viscous effect and the frequency dependent heat capacity represents the thermal effect. It is more common to see the thermal effect represented by a frequency dependent complex compressibility.

Allegra and Hawley (AH) [49] presented a comprehensive review of the development of the scattering theory for a single sphere and extended the EC theory for a fluid continuous phase and a solid particulate phase. They also obtained explicit long wavelength expressions for $A_0$ and $A_1$. For comparison to experiment the first three $A_n$ coefficients were calculated numerically. The attenuation was derived in the same manner as in the EC theory. Ultrasound attenuation was measured at frequencies between 3 and 165 MHz in suspensions of polystyrene spheres in water. The spheres had radii between 0.044 and 0.653 μm and the maximum volume fraction was 0.1. There was good agreement between the theoretical predictions and the experimental data. Another experiment measured the ultrasonic attenuation at frequencies between 3 and 75 MHz in a latex slurry with a nominal particle radius of 0.11 μm at volume fractions up to 0.5. These measurements are compared to scattering and coupled phase theory predictions in chapter 4.

Lin and Raptis [50] [51] [52] pointed out that the AH equations are only valid for isothermal deformations of a solid. Their single scatterer theory employed the correct field equations for a thermoelastic solid. The scattering and thermoviscous absorption cross sections and scattering angular dependence were calculated numerically for spheres and cylinders for $k_0 a$ up to 16, where $a$ is the sphere or cylinder radius.

Anson and Chivers [53] calculated the thermal attenuation, relative to other forms of attenuation, for a variety of suspensions and emulsions. The suspensions were all the combinations of seven different solids in 72 different liquids. The emulsions were 71 different liquids in water. The volume fraction was 0.01 and $k_0 a$ was 0.01. From these results a generalised approximate curve was proposed. For selected systems the relative contributions of viscous losses,
thermal losses, compressional wave scattering losses and intrinsic attenuation in the particulate phase material were calculated for $k_j a$ up to 1.

Scattering from a viscoelastic sphere was modelled by Ayres and Gaunaurd [54]. Anson and Chivers [55] looked at scattering from spherical shells. The shell is in a fluid continuum and the shell and core material can be either solid or fluid. The analysis includes viscous and thermal effects and viscoelasticity.

Thorne et al [26] measured ultrasound attenuation and backscattering amplitude for dilute aqueous suspensions of spheres. Frequencies were between 2.2 and 3.5 MHz and the particles had mean radii between 101 and 1190 μm. Thus $1 < k_j a < 17$. For single sphere measurements plots versus frequency exhibit fine structure, indicating resonance phenomena. For distributions of sphere sizes this fine structure is smoothed out. Theory successfully predicts both these forms. A ‘smoothed’ theory may be used when there is a sphere size distribution.

Roy and Apfel [20] measured scattering from individual polystyrene spheres with diameters ranging from 4 to 15 μm. 2 μs long 30 MHz tone bursts were used. The data was used to estimate the density and compressibility of the polystyrene.

2.1.2 Non-spherical scatterers

In reality scatterers will not be perfectly spherical and smooth. The scattered intensity will be, in general, different in all directions. Scattering theory for these cases has concentrated on compressional wave scattering. Waterman [56] developed the theory for scattering from a smooth body of arbitrary shape. In principle the method can be applied to any shape of scatterer. For complex geometries a numerical integral will be required, analytical forms are only derivable for simple shapes e.g. spheroids. Jansson [57] applied Waterman’s method to a rough sphere and obtained an analytical solution. There are numerous examples of numerical treatments, for example, the ‘boundary integral’ method is used in reference [58].

Attenborough and Walker [59] modified the EC theory to calculate the thermoviscous absorption of a plane wave obliquely incident on an infinite thermoelastic cylinder. Explicit expressions were given for the absorption of normally incidence plane waves in the long wavelength regime.

Stanton [60] reviewed scattering from spherical and non-spherical objects. For the sphere, prolate spheroid, straight finite cylinder and bent finite cylinder useful approximate formulas were derived. The scatterer may be solid, liquid or
gaseous. The formulae combine the low frequency (Rayleigh scattering) and high frequency (geometrical scattering) limits to obtain simple closed form solutions. These were compared with the exact results and experimental data on ideally shaped objects and non-ideally shaped marine organisms.

2.1.3 Multiple scattering: coherent wave

Multiple scattering has to be taken into account when the quantity $N_0 c L$, the 'acoustic depth', is of the order of 1. Ishimaru [61] [62] provides a comprehensive review of the theory of multiple scattering of waves. A review up to 1962 was given by Twersky [63], who developed a generalised theory and derived the previous results as special cases. The multiple scattering theories most commonly found in the acoustics literature are the Waterman and Truell, Lloyd and Berry, Twersky, Tsang et al and Ma et al theories. These five are compared in McClements [64] (see below). Harker and Temple [65] reviewed theoretical work on multiple scattering in metals and composite materials.

Twersky [63], in the first of a series of three papers, derived the complex wavenumber in a slab region of randomly distributed scatterers in terms of the free space scattering amplitude of the scatterers. It was shown that the energy lost by the coherent wave reappears in other directions, this is the incoherent scattering. The second paper in the series [66] looked at the general problem of a scatterer characterised by one wavenumber being exciting by a wave with another wavenumber giving rise to a scattered wave with a third wavenumber. The third paper [67] applied this method to scatterers radiating into free space being excited by a wave with the effective wavenumber of the scattering medium. Javnaud and Thomas [68] gave a useful summary of Twersky's work as it applies to ultrasound propagation. Later, Twersky looked at pair-correlated random distributions [69] [70] of scatterers. The scatterers were either cylinders of various cross sectional shapes or shapes bounded in space, such as ellipsoids, aligned or averaged over orientation.

McClements et al [71] [72] measured ultrasound velocity and attenuation at frequencies between 1.25 and 10 MHz in a sunflower oil in water emulsion at volume fractions up to 0.5. The particles had radii between 0.14 and 0.74 μm. They calculated numerically as many AH scattered wave coefficients as were significant. These were then used in the expressions for the complex wavenumber given by the multiple scattering theories of Waterman and Truell (WT) [73] and Lloyd and Berry (LB) [74]. The theoretical predictions agreed very well with the velocity measurements. The agreement with the attenuation
measurements was not so good, the theory overpredicting the attenuation at high volume fractions.

In similar work [29] [64], McClements measured ultrasound velocity and attenuation at frequencies between 0.2 and 7 MHz in a hydrocarbon oil (hexadecane) in water emulsion at volume fractions up to 0.56. The particles had radii between 0.1 and 1.8 μm. The multiple scattering theory of Ma, Varadan and Varadan (Ma) [75] was tested. It gave similar results to the LB theory. The theory was extended to include particle size distributions. As in reference [71] the theory consistently overpredicted the measured attenuation. This may be due to interactions between the viscous and thermal waves. At these high volume fractions the separation between particles can be small so that their boundary layers overlap.

The data of McClements et al is compared to scattering theory predictions in chapter 3 and coupled phase theory predictions in chapter 4.

Pinfield, Povey and Dickinson [30] also performed experiments on sunflower oil and hexadecane in water emulsions. They were interested in creaming and crystallisation effects. Creaming occurs when the dispersed phase is less dense than the continuous phase and so it moves to the top of the sample. Crystallisation is the solidification of an initially liquid dispersed phase. Scattering theory was used to interpret ultrasound velocity measurements, as a means of monitoring these phenomena.

Froyse and Nesse [14] measured the ultrasound velocity and attenuation in oil-in-water and water-in-oil emulsions. The frequency range was 250 kHz to 900 kHz, the mean droplet radius was between 0.5 and 1 μm and the maximum volume fraction for both emulsions was 0.8. At a volume fraction of 0.4 the attenuation results for both emulsions agree well with predictions of the WT and Ma theories. The sound speed results agree less well with predictions. The two theories break down when the volume fraction is above 0.5. When the volume fraction is between 0.7 and 0.8 the emulsion has a foam like structure.

Holmes et al [76] did similar work to McClements et al for suspensions. They measured the ultrasound velocity and attenuation in monodisperse aqueous suspensions of polystyrene spheres. Frequencies were between 2 and 55 MHz, the particles had diameters between 200 and 615 nm and volume fractions were between 0.05 and 0.45. Single and multiple scattering models predicted similar results, which agreed well with the measurements. Similar work was carried out for aqueous suspensions of silica particles [77].
Alig and Lellinger [78] measured the ultrasound velocity and attenuation in gelatine containing glass beads. The frequency range was 2 to 50 MHz, the beads had diameters between 42 and 400 μm and the maximum volume fraction was 0.07. The results show the effect of scattering, which is well predicted by the WT theory.

Atkinson and Kytomaa [13] measured the ultrasound velocity and attenuation and the sound intensity in the axial and radial directions for aqueous suspensions of glass beads using a 1 mm diameter receiver. The frequency range was 100 kHz to 1 MHz, the beads had a diameter of 1 mm and the maximum volume fraction was 0.62. The maximum value of $k_f a$ was approximately 2. Since this is in the compressional wave scattering regime, predictions of the coupled phase theory used did not agree with the experimental data. These measurements are compared to the predictions of multiple scattering theory in chapter 3.

Wu et al [79] compared predictions of their multiple scattering theory, including particle size distribution, with measurements of attenuation in water saturated sand. Frequencies were between 40 and 600 kHz, the particles had a mean size of 340 μm and the volume fraction was 0.55. The measured attenuations were higher than those predicted by the theory. This disagreement could be due to particle roughness and non-sphericity.

Attenborough and Walker [80] modelled multiple scattering in dilute random arrays of parallel cylinders. Viscous and thermal effects were included and the complex wavenumber was derived by a Twersky [63] multiple scattering formulation. Predictions of the model were compared with measurements on glass fibre absorbent materials at audio frequencies. The predictions and experimental data agreed at the higher frequencies but there was large disagreement at the lower frequencies. The failure of the theory at low frequencies could be due to the neglect of viscous and thermal wave interactions or the assumption of parallel, isolated fibres.

Schwartz and Plona [81] performed experiments in the strong scattering regime. They measured the complex wavenumber in water-saturated glass spheres of mean diameter 545 μm and Plexiglass spheres of mean diameter 275 μm. The volume fraction in both cases was 0.62. Because of the large particle sizes and the high frequencies (between 300 kHz to 2 MHz) viscous effects were negligible compared to compressional wave scattering. The experimental data was compared to the predictions of two multiple scattering theories. These were the 'Quasicrystalline approximation' (QCA) and the 'Effective medium
approximation' (EMA), the latter was originally developed for the description of electronic states in metals. The EMA predictions agreed more closely with the experimental results.

Schwartz and Johnson [82] discussed multiple scattering theory for spherical solid grains in an inviscid fluid and its connections with the Biot theory for porous media. For ordered cubic suspensions the problem has the form predicted by Biot i.e. a single geometric parameter characterises the suspension. For disordered suspensions, however, the Biot theory is not rigorously applicable. Approximate schemes such as the QCA, EMA, CPA (coherent-potential approximation), the incremental IDA (iterated dilute approximation) and the ATA (average t-matrix approximation) were compared. Available experimental data does not have a great enough solid to fluid density ratio to distinguish between the competing approximations.

Romack and Weaver [83] discussed the QCA and CPA approximations used by Schwartz and Johnson for one dimensional scattering using the diagram method of Frisch. Three approximations were compared in a numerical 'Monte Carlo' experiment.

Ye and Ding [27] used the diagram method for monopole scatterers. They calculated the complex wavenumber for 'one-way' scattering where the sound at the receiver point has been scattered by each particle once and 'two-way' scattering where each particle scatters twice. The complex wavenumber is the pole of the spatial Fourier transform of the Green's function, which is given by a Dyson equation. The one-way result is the same as the WT result for monopoles. For bubbles the two-way scattering gives unphysical results near the bubble resonance. It may be possible to correct this by including higher order scattering.

2.1.4 Self-consistent scattering theories

Sayers [84] developed a 'self-consistent' (valid for volume fraction $\phi=0$ and 1) theory from the WT theory. The two phases are each characterised by two Lame constants and a density. The method was applied to a medium where the densities and shear moduli of the two phases are identical. By invoking self-consistency, the WT multiple scattering expression for the complex wavenumber is 'corrected' so that it is valid for all values of volume fraction.

Sayers and Smith [85] applied the approach to porous media. They used the 'coherent potential approximation' of quantum mechanics which says that no net scattering occurs. The interpretation of this was the implication that the
volume average of the scattering coefficients is zero. The method obtains ‘effective’ versions of the Lame constants and the density for the two phase medium.

Berryman [86] [87] developed a self-consistent scattering theory for composite elastic media. This included spheroidal particles and attenuation. The attenuation was in the form of complex bulk and shear moduli which have to be pre-determined.

There are numerous other scattering theories for solid-solid composites which can be characterised by a density, a bulk modulus and a shear modulus [65]. Anson and Chivers [88] compared twelve of them. These were either multiple scattering, self-consistent or ‘incremental’. The latter method involves introducing the particulate phase into the continuous phase in steps and recalculating the effective parameters after each step. The effective medium is used as the continuous medium for the subsequent step.

2.1.5 Incoherent scattering

Morse and Ingard [10] discussed coherent and incoherent scattering in the single scattering limit from a cloud of spheres which are characterised by a density and a compressibility. The ‘Born approximation’ for small scattering region, low volume fraction and low scattering strength was employed. This work is discussed in section 3.1.2.

Non-planar incident waves from a source transducer (diffraction) and measurement of incoherent scattering was reviewed and discussed by Chivers [24] [43]. When incoherent scattering is significant, the phase and amplitude of a wave emerging from an inhomogeneous medium vary from one place to another in the field. Assuming an incident plane wave, it is no longer valid to talk about the plane wave ultrasound velocity and attenuation of the medium. It is necessary to map the spatial variation of the amplitude and phase of the wavefronts with a small or focused transducer. This permits the assessment of the relative magnitudes of the coherent and incoherent scattering.

Adach et al [89] measured the pressure amplitude distribution in the field of a weakly focused transducer in castor oil containing polystyrene beads. The frequency range was 1 to 2.5 MHz, the beads had a mean diameter of 323 μm and the maximum volume fraction was 0.02. The beads have a resonance in this frequency range. The measured excess attenuation agreed well with predictions of the WT theory. There was no detectable defocusing of the field due to the presence of the resonating scatterers.
Twersky [90] studied long wavelength incoherent scattering from correlated distributions of arbitrarily convex particles averaged over orientation. Comparisons between Twersky's theoretical predictions and experimental measurements on scattering from blood cells can be found in reference [91]. Reference [92] extends the theory to particle size distributions.

An alternative to the Twersky approach to multiple scattering was presented by Liu [93] [94] [95]. Liu assumed that the particulate media was a discontinuous stochastic field, scattering from the individual particles is not considered explicitly. The spatial distribution of the two phases can be determined by geometrical probability and was derived for spherical particles. The method is similar to that used by Morse and Ingard. Comparisons with the experimental results of Shung [21] showed that the Liu theory is superior to that of Twersky at high volume fractions. The Shung results satisfy the 'weak fluctuation' assumption that the acoustic parameters of the two phases are close.

Scattering from blood cells reduces the clarity of ultrasound imaging of blood vessels. Intravascular imaging uses transducers which typically have a radius of 0.7 mm. Scattering becomes important above 10 MHz and is mainly caused by red blood cells. These are approximately 2 μm thick and 7 μm in diameter. Gronningsaeter et al [22] developed a method for filtering out the scattering noise by taking advantage of the Doppler effect.

Tolstoy [96] analysed the phenomenon of 'superresonance', which is related to multiple scattering. Superresonance refers to conditions where the resonance of single scatterers is enhanced by the presence of neighbouring scatterers and boundaries.

2.1.6 Ultrasound diffusion

Weaver and Sachse [97] studied the diffuse multiply scattered ultrasonic field in water saturated, disordered glass beads. The beads had diameters of about 3 mm and the volume fraction was about 0.62, corresponding to random close packing. Tone bursts were used with frequencies between 250 kHz and 1.3 MHz. The transducers used had active elements with diameters of approximately 1.3 mm. The multiple scattering attenuation is too great for coherent wave propagation and the energy density evolves in accordance with a diffusion equation. The diffusivity parameter exhibits a frequency dependence which characterises the microstructural length scale.

Page et al [31] performed 2.5 MHz ultrasound propagation experiments through random close packed glass beads in water. The volume fraction was
about 0.63 and the beads had a radius of 0.5 mm. Since the wavelength is 0.6 mm this is a strongly scattering system. The beads were contained in a cylindrical container with thin polystyrene walls which was immersed in water. The thickness of the sample was varied, the maximum thickness being 20.5 mm and the diameter was always greater than 10 times the thickness. Two source geometries were used: either a focused transducer to approximate a point source or a 6 mm diameter transducer in the far field to obtain plane waves. The transmitted field was measured using a miniature hydrophone whose diameter was 'much less than the ultrasonic wavelength', to obtain the detailed spatial distribution or 'speckle pattern'. Pulse lengths were between 1 and 100 μs, the longest length is a good approximation to a continuous wave. The measured average transmitted intensity versus time is accurately modelled by a diffusion equation. Sound propagation is important in the study of multiply scattered classical waves because, unlike light, all the phase information can be detected.

2.2 Coupled phase theories

Temkin and Dobbins (TD) [98] used a coupled phase approach to predict the plane wave complex wavenumber for a perfect gas containing a low volume fraction of incompressible particles. The momentum transfer was due to Stokes drag and the heat transfer was given by Newton’s law of cooling. Consideration was given to a particle size distribution. Predictions of the theory were compared with the measurements of Zink and Delsasso [48] on alumina dust in air at frequencies between 0.5 and 13.6 kHz. The particles had radii between 2.5 and 7.5 μm and the volume fractions were of the order of 10⁻⁵. The agreement between the predictions and measurements was satisfactory.

In another paper [99], Temkin and Dobbins obtained very good agreement between their theoretical predictions and measurements on oleic acid particles in nitrogen. The measurements were made at frequencies between 1 and 10 kHz, the mean particle radii were between 0.8 and 4.7 μm and the volume fractions were between 3 × 10⁻⁴ and 0.01.

Mednikov [100] extended the TD method to finite amplitudes of the sound wave. The drag becomes a function of Reynolds number Re.

Mecredy and Hamilton (MH) [18] [101] followed the TD method and extended it in several areas. The conservation equations were derived in terms of volume averaged variables. The theory was derived for a liquid with gas particles or a gas with liquid particles, and included condensation and evaporation, i.e. mass transfer, between the two phases. The liquid phase was assumed to be
incompressible. The momentum transfer was due to Stokes law drag and the induced mass force. The resistance to heat transfer was assumed to occur in the gas phase at the boundary of the particles. If the gas is in particulate form then the resistance to heat transfer takes place inside the particles, if the gas is the continuous phase then heat transfer takes place in the boundary layer exterior to the particle. The resultant matrix equation was solved numerically. An asymptotic sound speed was identified for the high and low frequency limits.

Gumerov, Ivandaev and Nigmatulin (GIN) [102] covered much the same ground as Mecredy and Hamilton. In addition they included the unsteady viscous (Bassett history) force and the unsteady heat transfer between the two phases. The buoyancy force, which Mecredy and Hamilton wrote in terms of pressure, was written in terms of the fluid velocity. Models of finite amplitude sound propagation in fog follow similar lines [28] [103]. The GIN and MH models are compared analytically in chapter 4, where they are also compared to scattering theory.

A different coupled phase theory was presented by Harker and Temple (HT) [65]. They neglected heat transfer between the phases and assumed that the particulate phase was compressible. Predictions of the theory agree well with the experimental results of Urick [104] [105]. Urick measured the ultrasound velocity at 1 MHz in a suspension of kaolin or kaolinite particles in water. The particles had a mean radius of 0.45 μm and the volume fraction varied between 0 and 0.4. The HT theory is extended in chapter 4 by including heat transfer.

In another paper [106] Harker and Temple extended their theory to account for particle size distributions. They measured ultrasound velocity and attenuation in suspensions of silicon carbide in water, ethylene glycol and glycerol. The highest volume fraction measured was 0.3. Agreement between theoretical predictions and experimental data was good for the velocity but not as good for the attenuation.

The coupled phase method is a special case of multi-phase continuum mechanics. Soo [107] presented a general multi-phase theory. The conservation equations were derived in an overall form for the multi-phase media and separately for the individual phases. From this the low frequency sound speed for a suspension of particles was obtained. The effect of boundaries on multi-phase flow was discussed.

A more recent general theory is that of Dobran, which was used as the basis for the work of Margulies and Schwartz [1] [2] [3] [4]. Their two phase equations were written in a total and ‘diffusive’ (one phase relative to the other) form.
They looked at both infinitesimal and finite amplitude sound propagation in
two phase media. In a formal sense, they considered the influence of processes
such as radiation, viscoelasticity, chemical reactions between the phases, the
Dufour effect (where heat is transported by diffusing particles) and phoresis.
Phoresis refers to the diffusion of particles by gradients of temperature
(thermophoresis), by gradients of pressure (barophoresis) by gradients of
concentration of particles (pcynophoresis) or by external forces e.g.
electrophoresis. Viscosity and heat conduction in the continuous phase
(intrinsic absorption) were also included. Other coupled phase research has
tended to neglect the intrinsic absorption, thus predicting the excess attenuation.
The Margulies and Schwartz method for modelling the effect of particle
diffusion on sound propagation is discussed in section 6.5.

which contain particles. In its general form the theory includes non-uniform
flow and sources of mass, momentum and energy. These model, for instance,
combustion and chemical reactions. Explicit cases considered were the effect of
particles and viscous losses and heat transfer at the surfaces. More recently
Vetter and Culick [15] [108] [109] calculated the frequency shifts, due to the
presence of particles, of transverse modes in a pipe containing flowing
pulverised coal in air.

The Culick theory is used in section 6.4 to predict frequency shifts for low
frequency transverse modes in a pipe containing a suspension. The predictions
are compared to the results of an intuitive approach for calculating the
frequency shifts using the Temkin and Dobbins theory.

Ahuja [110] [111] used momentum transfer terms for prolate and oblate
spheroids executing translational oscillations in a fluid to study the influence of
particle shape on the complex wavenumber. The spheroids were oriented with
their axis of symmetry either parallel or perpendicular to the sound field.
Modified Stokes drag, history and induced mass terms were included.
Momentum and heat transfer terms used in coupled phase theory are reviewed
in section 2.5.1 below. Ahuja showed that changing the shape and orientation
of the particles, while keeping their volume fixed, can significantly alter the
complex wavenumber. A more general theory would include particles with a
distribution of orientations. The influence of non-spherical particles on the
complex wavenumber is discussed in section 6.3.

The theory of Atkinson and Kytomaa [13] [25] [112] [113] is identical to that of
Harker and Temple except for the expression for the induced mass. References
[112] and [113] review and extend work on the volume fraction dependence of the induced mass, this work is discussed in section 6.1.3. Reference [113] derives high and low frequency expressions for the sound speed and attenuation. The expression for the high frequency limit of the sound speed contains the induced mass term. The high and low frequency expressions for the attenuation are usually assumed to be zero.

Strout [42] developed a model for the force on a sphere in a suspension in a sound field. The model includes hydrodynamic interactions between particles and is thus valid for high volume fractions. The modified expression for the drag force was used in the HT coupled phase theory. Predictions of the new theory, and predictions of the coupled phase theory using previous results for the high volume fraction drag, were compared to the attenuation measurements of Urick (see above). Predictions of multiple scattering theory were also compared to Urick’s data. The new theory gave the closest agreement with the measurements. Predictions of Strout’s theory are compared to experimental data and porous media theory predictions in section 6.1.2.

Pendse and Sharma [19] used the coupled phase theory derived by Strout to relate attenuation to particle size. This was the basis for their particle analysis system for solid-in-liquid suspensions. The technique is based on measurements of attenuation at frequencies between 1 and 100 MHz. This data is converted to particle size information by inverting an integral equation. The system provides reliable size distribution data for distributions of arbitrary functional form, for particle diameters between 0.01 and 100 μm and for volume fractions up to 0.5.

2.3 Porous media theory
The development of porous media theories is described in detail in Allard’s book [46].

2.3.1 Rigid frame theory
Kirchoff [114] provided the general theory for sound propagation in tubes including viscous and thermal effects. Weston [115] used the results of Kirchoff to define three main types of propagation in tubes. The tube is ‘narrow’ when the tube radius is much less than the boundary layer thickness. In a ‘wide’ tube the propagation approximates to that of an unbounded medium in the centre of the tube and viscous and thermal effects are confined to boundary layers near the walls. In a ‘very wide’ tube the sound energy is concentrated near the walls. Zwikker and Kosten [116] simplified the Kirchoff theory for circular tubes.
Stinson [117] showed how the viscous and thermal effects are related and
generalised the work of Zwicker and Kosten to arbitrary tube cross-sections.

Craggs and Hildebrandt [118] [119] calculated the effective density (i.e. the
viscous effect) for slits and tubes with circular, triangular, rectangular and
hexagonal cross-sections using a finite element method. The effective density
and bulk modulus (i.e. thermal effects) for a material containing a number of
tubes (i.e. pores) can be derived from the definition of the flow resistivity and
the porosity [46].

Biot [120] demonstrated that changing the frequency dependent parameter in
the exact result for the effective density in cylindrical pores, via a shape factor,
gives a good approximation to the exact result for slit shaped pores. It was
assumed that this result extends to all cross-sectional shapes. Allard applied
this result to the frequency dependence of the bulk modulus. The complex
wavenumber for a porous media is given by \( \omega \sqrt{\rho/K} \) where \( \rho \) and \( K \) are the
frequency dependent effective density and bulk modulus respectively. Oblique
pores can be accounted for by including a ‘tortuosity’ factor in the frequency
parameter and the expressions for effective density and bulk modulus.

Attenborough [121] reviewed theoretical work and considered the effect of pore
size distribution. The pore size distribution method of Yamamoto and Turgut
[122] was extended via the method of Stinson to include thermal effects. For
certain practical applications, pore size distribution has a more important
influence on acoustical parameters than pore shape. The Attenborough theory
is used in section 5.2, with new measurements of pore size distribution, to
predict the complex reflection coefficient of air saturated glass beads.

Permeability, or the related flow resistivity, is one of the bulk properties of a
porous medium that can be measured. This can be done by measuring the
pressure drop of air flowing through a sample of the medium. Heijs and Lowe
[123] used a ‘computed tomograph’ image of the internal geometry of a clay
soil in a numerical model of flow through the soil, to determine the
permeability. The young marine clay was sampled in the field in 150 layers 1
mm apart. Each cylindrical layer had a radius of 12.3 cm. The spatial resolution
in the horizontal plane was 0.27x0.27 mm. With the resolution used the data
showed only one continuous pore from the top to the bottom of the sample.
Flow occurring at a smaller scale was assumed negligible. Work on numerical
modelling of flow through porous media was reviewed. The data was used in a
‘lattice-Boltzmann’ model of flow through the soil to determine the
permeability and the ‘Kozeny’ constant in the Carman-Kozeny equation. These
quantities were also determined for a random array of spheres. For the spheres the Carman-Kozeny equation gave a good estimate of the permeability. For the soil the estimates were not so good. It was concluded that the specific surface area used in the Carman-Kozeny relation is not an appropriate length scale for all porous media.

2.3.2 Poroelastic theory

The general theory for propagation in poroelastic media, the Biot formalism, is also described in Allard's book [46]. This models the solid phase (the 'frame') as an elastic continuum. The frame can be 'consolidated', where the grains are welded together, or 'unconsolidated', where they are not joined together. The theory treats both the individual and coupled behaviour of the two phases. The general theory contains 13 parameters including the dynamic permeability, a pore size parameter, a structure factor (related to tortuosity) and the complex bulk and shear moduli of the frame. The latter two are defined for the frame, not the material making up the frame. The theory predicts three waves propagating in the porous medium. There are two compressional waves (the 'fast' and 'slow' wave) and a shear wave. Complex wavenumbers for these three waves can be obtained from the theory.

When the coupling between the two phases is small, such as in an air saturated solid, the fast wave is similar to an airborne wave propagating in a rigid frame. The slow wave and the shear wave are frame-borne and are similar to those that would occur if the frame was in a vacuum.

Berryman [124] compared predictions of the general Biot theory to the measurements of Plona on water-saturated consolidated glass beads. The frequency was 500 kHz, the grains had sizes between 210 and 290 µm and the porosity went up to 0.3. The theory successfully predicted the measured values of the speeds of the three types of wave.

Johnson and Plona [17] repeated the Plona experiments for both consolidated and unconsolidated glass beads. Consolidation can be achieved either by bonding or subjecting the material to a confining stress. Two compressional waves were observed in the consolidated medium. Only one is observed in the unconsolidated medium. This behaviour is successfully predicted by the Biot theory and is due to a change in the frame moduli. The unconsolidated medium corresponds very nearly to the frameless approximation and the consolidated medium is close to the rigid frame approximation.
Yamamoto and Turgut [122] included the effect of pore size distribution in the general Biot theory. The complex wavenumbers are independent of the effects of pore size distribution at the low and high frequency limits but strongly dependent in the intermediate region.

Leclaire et al [125] extended the Biot theory to frozen media, where there are three phases: water, ice particles and a solid frame. The theory predicts three compressional and two transverse modes. Velocities for the fastest longitudinal and transverse modes were measured for various samples as they were heated from -30°C to ambient temperature. The samples were (i) consolidated bronze beads with a grain size of approximately 160 μm, (ii) an unconsolidated glass powder with a grain size of approximately 100 μm and (iii) an unconsolidated silt with a grain size of approximately 30 μm. The glass powder showed a slight dispersion (change of velocity with frequency) between 100 and 800 kHz. Attenuation measurements showed the low and high frequency regimes predicted by the theory. The characteristic frequency where the two regimes meet shifts to lower frequencies with increasing temperature.

Nagy [126] measured the slow wave speed and attenuation in air-saturated porous ceramics and natural rocks. The frequencies were between 10 and 500 kHz and the samples were between 1 and 5 mm thick. For these conditions there is no fast wave transmission, it is reflected by the sample. The measurement technique is sensitive for materials with permeabilities as low as 100 mDarcy. The measured velocities agreed well with predictions of Attenborough's porous media theory [127] [128]. The measured attenuation agreed with the theoretical predictions at the low frequencies. At the high frequencies, however, the measurements were much higher than those predicted. The theoretical attenuation approaches a linear asymptote at high frequencies.

In a subsequent paper, Nagy [32] described measurements of the coherent and incoherent components of the waves transmitted through the samples. The work, similar to that of Page et al (see above), used a sharply focused receiver with a resolution of 1 mm at 250 kHz, which measured the field over a 2"x1.4" area. Both incoherent and viscous losses account for the attenuation. The incoherent component of the wave cannot, however, account for the all of disagreement between the experiment and porous media theory which seems to be due to additional viscous losses.
2.3.3 Frameless theory

For suspensions, where the grains are isolated, the frame bulk and shear moduli in the general Biot theory go to zero and the theory is much simplified. This approximation will be called the frameless Biot theory. The frameless Biot theory predicts only one compressional wave. Kosten and Janssen [129] [116] developed a similar theory including elasticity in the solid phase of a porous material.

Ogushwitz [130] [131] used the frameless Biot theory. The permeability and pore size parameter were calculated in terms of the theoretical hydraulic radius for a material comprised of uniform spherical grains. These expressions were also used by Hovem [132]. The hydraulic radius is a function of grain diameter and porosity. The permeability is derived from the hydraulic radius by the Kozeny-Carman relation and involves a constant accounting for the tortuosity and shape of the pores. The pore size parameter is given by twice the hydraulic radius.

For the tortuosity, Ogushwitz used the expression derived by Berryman [124] in terms of the porosity and the induced mass of a sphere. For porosities near 1 the tortuosity may be assumed to be unity.

Ogushwitz compared his theoretical predictions with Hampton's measurements on kaolinite (aluminia silicate) particles in water. The frequency range was 4 to 600 kHz, the particles had a mean radius 1.2 μm and the volume fraction went up to 0.37. Good fits to the data were obtained with a permeability factor of 5. Hovem compared predictions of the same theory to the same data assuming the particle mean radius was 1 μm and the tortuosity was 1. A good fit was achieved with a permeability factor of 10. He also tested a single scattering theory, which severely overpredicted the attenuation. This is because, except at very low volume fractions, the viscous losses do not increase linearly with volume fraction as the scattering theory predicts. Predictions of the Biot theory also agree well with the measurements of Urick on aqueous kaolinite suspensions [131].

Hovem and Ingram [133] compared the frameless Biot theory with measurements in water saturated glass beads. The frequencies were between 10 and 300 kHz, the particles had a mean diameter of 180 μm and the porosity was 0.365. There was acceptable agreement between the experimental results and theoretical predictions.

Gibson and Toksoz [134] derived a coupled phase theory for suspensions which, excepting the expression for the viscous force, is equivalent to the
frameless Biot theory when the tortuosity is 1. Their expression for the viscous force uses the Biot relation, with the resistance to fluid flow derived from the Stokes drag of a single sphere. This is then modified for high volume fractions by the volume fraction dependent correction factor of Hasimoto (see section 6.1.2). Predictions of the theory agreed well with the data of Hampton and Urick and are close to the Biot theory predictions of Ogushwitz (see above). The relationship between the frameless Biot theory and coupled phase theory is investigated in chapter 5.

2.4 Kramers-Kronig approach
Kramers-Kronig (K-K) theories make use of the Kramers-Kronig relations which state that, for a medium which is causal, linear and passive, the real and imaginary parts of the complex wavenumber are related by a pair of Hilbert transforms [23][135]. Thus, in a given situation where the relations are applicable, the attenuation may be derived from an independent measurement of the velocity or vice versa.

O'Donnell et al [23][136] derived approximate 'local' forms of the Kramers-Kronig relations valid when the attenuation and velocity are slowly varying functions of frequency. These were tested by comparison with the results of experiments in liquid solutions and polyethylene. The velocity predicted from the measured attenuation agreed well with the measured velocity.

Temkin [137] applied the method to dilute bubbly liquids. The sound speed was calculated from a formula for the attenuation. This agreed with expressions derived from other models. Approximate K-K relations can only be used in the regions away from resonance. Brauner and Beltzer [138] calculated the sound speed for bubbles in the resonance region from the scattering cross-section of the breathing mode.

Morfey and Howell [139] calculated the sound speed in air from the absorption due to vibrational relaxation. The results compared favourably with experimental data.

Nachman et al [140] derived a wave equation for a medium with relaxation losses. This equation verified the K-K conditions. The wave equation was then used for a scattering problem to determine the effects of relaxation on scattering.

The causality requirements of the K-K relations prompted Weaver [141] to investigate which multiple scattering theories obey causality.
Leander [45] showed that K-K and other theories implicitly require the non-interacting particles condition $\xi L \ll 1$, where $\xi$ is the total plane wave attenuation coefficient. This is analogous to the condition for the validity of single scattering theories $N\sigma_a L \ll 1$, where $N\sigma_a L$ is the acoustic depth (see section 1.2).

2.5 Fluid dynamics

The implications for acoustics of the latest developments in the fluid dynamics of particulate media have yet to be explored. This section discusses work on the building blocks of the theories of the previous sections. The book 'Bubbles, Drops and Particles,' by Clift et al [142] is an invaluable review of work on flow, heat transfer and mass transfer for particles of all shapes, sizes and constitutions.

2.5.1 Momentum and heat transfer for a single particle

Most scattering and coupled phase theories assume that the viscous forces and heat transfer on a single particle in a suspension are the same as those on an isolated particle. This is strictly true only for low volume fractions.

The expression derived by Stokes for the force on an oscillating sphere in an incompressible viscous fluid which is at rest at infinity (i.e. it is at rest in the absence of the sphere) can be found in Landau and Lifshitz [143]. Mazur and Bedeaux [144] reviewed work on the force on a sphere and extended it to the case of a sphere with a time dependent velocity in a nonstationary and nonhomogeneous fluid flow.

Brenner [37] [145] [146] derived the low Reynolds number drag on an arbitrarily shaped body at any angle to a steady flow. Kanwal [147] derived the drag on an axially symmetric body slowly oscillating parallel to its axis. The result remains true for a body of arbitrary shape. Lai and Mockros [148] obtained equations of motion for oblate and prolate spheroids with a general acceleration time history in the axial direction. The force on the spheroids involves a steady-state drag, an induced mass effect and an effect due to the history of the motion. A coupled phase theory with spheroidal and cubic particles is developed in section 6.3.

Achenbach [149] measured the drag on a rough sphere for Reynolds number $Re$ between $5 \times 10^4$ and $2 \times 10^6$. The roughness is characterised by a roughness parameter, the ratio of the height of the roughnesses to the sphere diameter. This parameter varied between $2.5 \times 10^{-4}$ and $1.25 \times 10^{-2}$. For the Reynolds numbers encountered in sound propagation through particulate media the effect of roughness should be negligible.
Michaelides and Feng [44] derived the energy equation for a rigid sphere in a viscous fluid subject to an unsteady flow and temperature field. There are three terms which control the rate of change of the temperature of the sphere. The first is analogous to the added mass term in the corresponding momentum equation. This represents the rate of flow of heat that would have entered the volume occupied by the sphere in its absence. The second accounts for the conduction from the sphere to the fluid due to temperature difference and the curvature of the temperature field. The temperature difference term is the usual steady state term analogous to the Stokes drag. The third term is a history integral which appears because of the temporal and spatial variation of the temperature field. This is analogous to the Bassett history term in the momentum equation.

2.5.2 Group of particles

A review of work up to 1965 on the fluid dynamics of suspensions can be found in the book 'Low Reynolds Number Hydrodynamics' by Happel and Brenner [37].

Kuwabara [150] calculated the low Reynolds number drag on an individual member of a random array of spheres or cylinders as a function of volume fraction. The Stokes approximation to the fluid dynamics equations was solved using boundary conditions on effective fluid spheres or cylinders concentric to the actual spheres or cylinders.

Sangani and Acrivos [38] did the same but more accurately for simple cubic, body-centred cubic and face-centred cubic arrays of spheres and periodic arrays of cylinders. The numerically derived expressions for the spheres (up to the order of \( \phi^{10} \)) are valid up to the maximum volume fraction corresponding to the limit of a particular packing. Acrivos et al [151] [152] looked at the analogous heat transfer problem for regular and random arrays of spheres and periodic arrays of cylinders. The work assumed small Reynolds and Peclet numbers. The Peclet number Pe is given by \( u_{\text{flow}} L_{\text{char}} \rho C_p/\tau \), where \( u_{\text{flow}} \) is the flow velocity and \( L_{\text{char}} \) is the characteristic dimension.

Kytomaa [25] [111] [112] reviewed volume fraction dependent drag and virtual mass terms.

The above workers assumed viscosity was independent of volume fraction. Zuber [153], who was looking at sedimentation, used expressions for volume fraction dependent viscosity and virtual mass. Work on viscosity was reviewed. The viscosity dependence on volume fraction at high volume fractions is due to
hydrodynamic interactions and collisions between the particles. In addition the viscosity can depend on the particle size distribution. Zuber briefly discussed the turbulent regime where the drag depends on Reynolds number. The Reynolds number will depend on the relative velocity between the two phases and the volume fraction dependent viscosity.

Batchelor [154] reviewed and advanced work on the volume fraction dependence of transport properties including viscosity. Mo and Sangani [155] included Stokes flow hydrodynamic interactions in a numerical scheme. Through particle boundary conditions this was applied to bubbles, drops and porous particles. The permeability, sedimentation velocity and viscosity were calculated for high volume fractions.

Strout [42] reviewed methods of calculating the drag on a sphere in a high volume fraction suspension. Previous ‘cell’ models were derived in the steady-state regime. Strout developed a new cell model allowing the spheres to oscillate. This model is valid at higher frequencies or, more specifically, at higher values of $a/\delta$, where $a$ is the sphere radius and $\delta$ is the viscous skin depth.

The above results for volume fraction dependent viscosity and drag are compared in section 6.1.

2.5.3 Flow of particles

In many practical applications suspensions of particles are formed by flow of the suspending fluid. This section describes some examples of work in this field and work on scattering from flowing particles.

Hinze [156] worked out the conservation equations for a flowing homogeneous suspension. These were extended to the turbulent regime by applying Reynold’s procedure. The equations were applied to vertical upward flow through a cylindrical tube. The velocity distribution was assumed uniform over the cross-section except near the walls.

Cox and Mason [157] reviewed theoretical and experimental work on the flow of particles in tubes, including non-spherical particles and the effect of volume fraction on the velocity distribution.

Crowe [158] defined the difference between ‘dilute’ and ‘dense’ gas-particle flows. The aerodynamic response time $\tau_A$ of a particle represents the time it takes a particle released from rest in a uniform gas flow field to achieve 63% of the gas velocity. The collision time $\tau_C$ is the time between collisions. This will be a representative value for all the particles and will depend on the particle
size distribution and the flow regime. If $\tau_A / \tau_C < 1$ the flow is dilute. In the dilute regime particles have time to respond to the local flow field, their motion can be said to be aerodynamically controlled. If $\tau_C / \tau_A < 1$ the flow is dense: the particle motion is governed by collisions.

The prediction of flow parameters for realistic situations will require numerical solution of the fluid dynamics equations. Crowe [159] reviewed numerical models for gas-particle flows. Giacinto et al [160] developed a numerical model for dilute gas-particle flows. This was applied to a duct with a sudden restriction, simulating a flow metering device. The coupling between the phases, the increase in pressure drop in the duct and the energy dissipation due to the drag of the particles were calculated.

Choi and Chung [161] developed a model for turbulent flow. $\tau_A$ was assumed to be much smaller than the time scale of the eddies. Predicted velocity profiles and friction factors were in good agreement with experimental data. The data included measurements on zinc powder flowing in a 5 cm diameter pipe at $Re = 53000$. The particles had an average size of 15 $\mu$m and the maximum volume fraction was of the order of $10^{-2}$.

Kumeran and Koch [162] [163] studied the low Reynolds number flow of a dilute bidisperse gas-particle suspension. The velocity distribution was obtained for high $St$. $St$ is the Stokes number $= \tau_A / \tau_s$ where $\tau_s$ is the flow system time. The drag is given by Stokes law and particles interact only by solid body collisions, hydrodynamic interactions are neglected. The effect of hydrodynamic interactions is small compared to that of collisions in polydisperse suspensions at sufficiently high Stokes number. The study highlights the effects of particle collisions on velocity fluctuations. The regimes $\tau_C \ll \tau_A$ and $\tau_A \ll \tau_C$ were considered.

Atkinson and Kytomaa [13] developed an 'ultrasonic Doppler velocimeter'. It was shown that this instrument could measure the flow speed of aqueous suspensions of glass beads at near maximum volume fraction. A 200-500 kHz tone burst is emitted from a transducer at one side of a 10 cm diameter pipe. A receiver at the other side of the pipe detects a signal shifted in frequency due to the velocity of the scattering particles with respect to the incident ultrasound. The frequency shift is related to the flow velocity.

Hay [16] measured ultrasound attenuation and backscattering amplitude as functions of volume fraction, frequency and particle size for a particle-laden turbulent jet with a Reynolds number Re of about $1.8 \times 10^4$. Frequencies were
between 1 and 5 MHz and the particles had sizes between 100 and 500 μm. Two-point correlation estimates of jet velocity and measurements of the time averaged jet width as a function of particle size were related to the mean and turbulent structure of the jet.
Chapter 3
Scattering theory

Compressional wave scattering becomes significant for sound propagation in suspensions and emulsions when $k/a \approx 1$, in this region continuum theories are not valid. This chapter begins by looking at lossless scattering, where only compressional waves in the two phases are considered. The general six wave scattering problem is presented in section 3.2, for fluid or solid particles in a fluid. The $k/a \ll 1$ ‘long wavelength’ solution to this problem is considered in detail. This is the region where both scattering theory and the coupled phase theories described in chapter 4 are applicable and can be compared.

The first step in the scattering approach calculates the scattering coefficients for a single particle. These coefficients have to be transformed into the complex wavenumber $k$ for a plane wave in a fluid containing a number of these particles. This transformation is in the form of a single scattering or multiple scattering equation. The most often cited multiple scattering theories are compared in sections 3.1.1 and 3.2.11. Both the single and multiple scattering theories assume that for an incident plane wave the scattering medium can be replaced by a continuum. The attenuation and modified sound speed of $k$ for the continuum represent the effect of scattering. This interpretation is only valid when the coherent wave is dominant. A basic treatment of incoherent scattering for particulate media, from Morse and Ingard [10], is discussed in section 3.1.2. Incoherent scattering is an important area of current research [24] [31] [32] [97].
3.1 Lossless scattering

3.1.1 Long wavelength lossless scattering

A plane wave incident on a sphere will lose energy to scattering. This is commonly given in terms of the scattering cross-section $\sigma_s$, which is the total power scattered by the sphere divided by the incident plane wave's intensity. For a sphere of material with density $\rho_s$ and compressibility $\kappa_s$ in the long wavelength limit this is given by

$$\sigma_s = \frac{\pi}{4} \left( \frac{\kappa_s - \kappa_f}{\kappa_f} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\rho_s - \rho_f}{2\rho_s - \rho_f} \right)^2.$$  \hspace{2cm} (3.1)

The plane wave attenuation coefficient $\xi_s$ of a plane wave propagating in a region containing a number $N$ of these spheres for low volume fraction $\phi$ is given by

$$\xi_s = \frac{N\sigma_s}{2} = \frac{\phi k_f^4 a^3}{2} \left[ \frac{\kappa_s - \kappa_f}{\kappa_f} \right]^2 + \left( \frac{\rho_s - \rho_f}{2\rho_s - \rho_f} \right)^2.$$  \hspace{2cm} (3.2)

This is the single scattering result where the energies scattered by each sphere are summed.

$\sigma_s$ is derived from the first two coefficients in the series representation of the scattered wave,

$$A_0 = \frac{i}{3} (k_f a)^3 \left( \frac{\kappa_s - \kappa_f}{\kappa_f} \right),$$ \hspace{2cm} (3.3)

$$A_1 = \frac{i}{3} (k_f a)^3 \left( \frac{\rho_s - \rho_f}{2\rho_s + \rho_f} \right).$$ \hspace{2cm} (3.4)

Equation (3.2) can be obtained from (3.3) and (3.4) using the expression for the scattering attenuation coefficient derived by Epstein and Cahart [47] (see section 3.2.7)

$$\xi_s = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\phi}{k_f^2 a^3} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (2n + 1) |A_n|^2.$$ \hspace{2cm} (3.5)

The complex wavenumber

$$k = \omega/c + i\xi$$

gives the attenuation and modified sound speed (dispersion). Single and multiple scattering expressions for $k$ in a medium containing a number of spheres have been reviewed by Twersky [63]. A commonly used expression is that originally derived by Urick and Ament.
\[ k^2 = k_f^2 + 4\pi N f(0) + \frac{4\pi^2 N^2}{k_f^2} [f^2(0) - f^2(\pi)] \]  
\( (3.6) \)

\[ f(0) = \frac{1}{ik_f} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (2n + 1)A_n \]

\[ f(\pi) = \frac{1}{ik_f} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n (2n + 1)A_n. \]

This is a multiple scattering theory in that it accounts for the fact that the wave scattered from each sphere will be re-scattered. The multiple scattering results in the \( N^2 \) term. Equations (3.6) have also been derived by Twersky and Waterman and Truell [73]. They will be referred to here as the Waterman and Truell (WT) theory.

Using just the first two terms \( A_0 \) and \( A_1 \) (3.6) becomes

\[ k^2 = k_f^2 + \frac{4\pi N}{ik_f}(A_0 + 3A_1) - \frac{48\pi^2 N^2}{k_f^4} A_0 A_1. \]  
\( (3.7) \)

In this approximation the terms in \( |A_n|^2 \) or \( A_n A_n^* \), where the asterisk indicates complex conjugate, disappear. Multiple scattering is represented by the \( A_0 A_1 \) term. Equation (3.7) neglects the scattering attenuation represented by (3.5) or (3.2). Since \( A_0 \) and \( A_1 \) are purely imaginary \( \xi \) is 0 in (3.7). The modified sound speed given by (3.7) is

\[ c^{-2} = c_f^{-2} \left[ 1 + \phi \left( \frac{\kappa_f - \kappa_s}{\kappa_f} \right) \right] \left[ 1 + 3\phi \left( \frac{\rho_s - \rho_f}{2\rho_s + \rho_f} \right) \right]. \]  
\( (3.8) \)

Assuming \( \rho_s \to \rho_f \) (3.8) becomes

\[ c^{-2} = \kappa_{va} \rho_{va}. \]

This expression was originally used by Urick [104]. It is a low frequency limiting case for the coupled phase theories of chapter 4.

The long wavelength limit of the multiple scattering theory of Ma et al (Ma) [75] does predict an attenuation. Their expressions for the sound speed and attenuation are

\[ c^{-2} = c_f^{-2} \frac{(1 + \phi \lambda_\kappa)(1 - \phi \lambda_\rho)}{1 + 2\phi \lambda_\rho} \]  
\( (3.9) \)

\[ \xi = \frac{k_f^4 a^3 \phi}{6} \left[ \frac{(1 - \phi)}{(1 + 2\phi)^2} \left( \frac{1 + \phi \lambda_\kappa (1 - \phi \lambda_\rho)}{1 + 2\phi \lambda_\rho} \right)^\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\lambda_\kappa^2}{1 + \phi \lambda_\kappa} + \frac{3\lambda_\rho^2}{1 + 2\phi \lambda_\rho (1 - \phi \lambda_\rho)} \right) \right] \]
\[
\lambda_\kappa = \frac{\kappa_s - \kappa_f}{\kappa_f}, \quad \lambda_p = \frac{\rho_f - \rho_s}{2\rho_s + \rho_f}.
\]

The Ma expression for the attenuation reduces to (3.2) in the low \( \phi \) limit i.e. if
\[2\phi, \kappa\phi, 2\phi \ll 1.\]

The attenuations predicted by (3.2) and (3.9) are compared to the experimental data of Atkinson and Kytomaa [13] in figure 3.1. Atkinson and Kytomaa measured the attenuation and sound speed for 1 mm diameter glass beads in water for frequencies between 100 kHz and 1 MHz, and volume fractions up to 0.62. The density ratio (glass to water) is 2.5 and the compressibility ratio is 0.11. Figure 3.1 shows the theoretical attenuation per wavelength \( \xi/k_f \) and the data at 200 kHz and 400 kHz; these are plotted versus volume fraction. The attenuation given by expression (3.2) is proportional to volume fraction and is only valid at low volume fractions. The attenuation given by the Ma expression reaches a maximum and falls off at the higher volume fractions. The two theoretical expressions agree when \( \phi \ll 1 \). The Ma theory is closest to the data but it is only satisfactory at the low volume fractions.

Figure 3.2 shows the sound speed relative to that in water versus volume fraction predicted by the WT (3.8) and Ma (3.9) theories, and the Atkinson and Kytomaa data. Again, the Ma theory is closest to the data; the agreement is reasonably good.

Atkinson and Kytomaa compared their measurements to the predictions of a coupled phase theory that only included viscous losses. There was a complete lack of agreement between the experimental data and theoretical predictions. The attenuation prediction was approximately two orders of magnitude below the measured attenuation over the whole range of \( \phi \). The sound speed prediction showed a minimum, with \( c < c_f \), while the data shows \( c > c_f \) for all \( \phi \).

Better agreement with the data could be obtained by using the multiple scattering theory with the full series representation of the scattered wave. This is valid for higher \( k_f a \). The numerical solution of this has been discussed by Tsang et al [164]. The full solution predicts, as the volume fraction increases, a higher attenuation and a lower sound speed than those predicted by the long wavelength solution. These corrections will give better agreement with the data shown in figures 3.1 and 3.2.
Figure 3.1 Attenuation per wavelength versus volume fraction for 1 mm diameter glass beads in water. Comparison of data of Atkinson and Kytomaa and predictions of single and multiple scattering theories.
Figure 3.2 Relative sound speed versus volume fraction for 1 mm diameter glass beads in water, frequencies 100 kHz to 1 MHz. Comparison of data of Atkinson and Kytomaa and predictions of multiple scattering theories.
3.1.2 Incoherent scattering

The above work concerns that part of the scattered field that combines coherently with the incident plane wave to form a new plane wave. The remainder of the scattered field combines incoherently i.e. as if the separate contributions have a random phase relationship to each other.

Twersky [63, 67] applied energy considerations to the multiple scattering problem to evaluate the incoherent energy flux. It was confirmed that for lossless scatterers the energy lost by the coherent wave equals the energy in the incoherent field.

In this section the emphasis is on the incoherently scattered field rather than the plane wave coherent field. The quantity of interest is the angular dependence of the scattered intensity, particularly in the forward and backward directions. The Born approximation is used so multiple scattering is neglected.

Morse and Ingard [10] discuss scattering from a region R containing a number of spherical scatterers with varying properties. The scatterers occupy the region S. The n-th sphere has radius $a_n$, compressibility $\kappa_n$ and density $\rho_n$ and its centre is at $r_n$.

The wave equation inside and outside R is

$$\nabla^2 p - \frac{1}{c_f^2} \frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial t^2} = \frac{1}{c_f^2} \frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial t^2} \gamma_\kappa(r, t) + \nabla \cdot [\gamma_\rho(r, t) \nabla p]$$

where

$$\gamma_\kappa(r) = \begin{cases} \kappa_n - \kappa_f & r \in S \\ \kappa_f & r \notin S \end{cases} \quad \text{and} \quad \gamma_\rho(r) = \begin{cases} \rho_n - \rho_f & r \in S \\ \rho_f & r \notin S \end{cases}$$

The equation for the scattering of a single frequency incident plane wave $p_i(r)$ from R is

$$p(r) = p_i(r) + \int_{R} \left[ k_f^2 \gamma_\kappa(r_0) p(r_0) g(r| r_0) + \gamma_\rho(r) \nabla_0 p(r_0) \cdot \nabla_0 g(r| r_0) \right] V_0$$

where $p(r)$ is the total pressure and $g$ is the Green's function for an unbounded medium

$$g(r| r_0) = \frac{\exp(ik_f |r - r_0|)}{4\pi |r - r_0|}.$$ 

Subscript zeros indicate quantities inside R.

The mean values of $\gamma_\kappa$ and $\gamma_\rho$ are
\[ \sum \frac{4\pi a_n^3}{3} \left( \frac{\kappa_n}{\kappa_f} - 1 \right) \] and \[ \sum \frac{4\pi a_n^3}{3} \left( 1 - \frac{\rho_f}{\rho_n} \right) \]

respectively. Inserting these in (3.10) and rearranging gives an homogeneous wave equation for sound waves in \( R \) with an effective density and compressibility

\[ \rho_R = \left[ \frac{1}{\rho_f} + \sum_{n=1}^{N} \frac{4\pi a_n^3}{3} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_n} - 1 \right) \right]^{-1} \]

\[ \kappa_R = \kappa_f + \sum_{n=1}^{N} \frac{4\pi a_n^3}{3} \left( \kappa_n - \kappa_f \right). \] (3.11)

The effective compressibility is the volume averaged compressibility and the effective density is the reciprocal of the volume averaged specific volume.

These quantities are responsible for the coherent scattering. The coherent scattered wave is that which would be scattered from the region \( R \) if it had uniform properties \( \rho_R \) and \( \kappa_R \).

The angle distribution function \( \Phi(\theta) \) from a spherical scatterer in the long wavelength regime is given by

\[ \Phi(\theta) = \frac{1}{3} k_f^2 \omega^2 \frac{3}{2} \left( \frac{\kappa_s - \kappa_f}{\kappa_f} + 3 \frac{\rho_s - \rho_f}{2\rho_s + \rho_f} \cos \theta \right) \]

and the far-field pressure is given by

\[ p(r, \theta) = \frac{\delta r}{r} \Phi(\theta). \]

For the \( n \)th scatterer in \( R \), the scattered wave at a position \( r \) a large distance from \( R \) can be written as

\[ \frac{4\pi a_n^3}{3} \left( \lambda_{en} + \lambda_{pn} \cos \theta \right) k_R^2 p(r_n) \frac{\delta r_n}{4\pi R_n} \] (3.12)

where

\[ \lambda_{en} = \frac{\kappa_n - \kappa_R}{\kappa_R}, \quad \lambda_{pn} = 3 \frac{\rho_n - \rho_R}{2\rho_n + \rho_R}. \]

\[ k_R = \omega \sqrt{\rho_R \kappa_R} \text{ and } R_n = |r - r_n|. \]

\( p \) is the pressure amplitude at the scatterer. The factors \( \lambda_{en} \) and \( \lambda_{pn} \) can be incorporated into the function

\[ \delta(r) = \lambda_e(r) + \lambda_p(r) \cos \theta \]

where
\[ \lambda(x) = \frac{\kappa_n - \kappa_R}{\kappa_R}, \lambda_p(x) = \frac{3}{2\rho_n + \rho_R} \quad r \in S \]

\[ \lambda(x) = \frac{\kappa_f - \kappa_R}{\kappa_R}, \lambda_p(x) = \frac{3}{2\rho_f + \rho_R} \quad r \notin S \]

which has an average value of zero in \( R \). \( \delta(r) \) has a correlation function

\[ \chi(d) = \frac{1}{V_R} \int_{R} \delta(r) \delta(r + d) dV, \]

where \( V_R \) is the volume of \( R \). \( \chi(0) \) is the mean square value of \( \delta(r) \) which can be approximated by

\[ \langle \delta^2 \rangle = \langle N \rangle \left( \frac{4}{3} \pi \right) a^3 \left( \langle \lambda_{\text{vfn}} \rangle + \langle \lambda_{\text{pfn}} \rangle \cos \theta \right)^2 \]

(3.13)

where the angle brackets indicate mean values in \( R \) and

\[ \lambda_{\text{vfn}} = \frac{\kappa_n - \kappa_f}{\kappa_n}, \quad \lambda_{\text{pfn}} = \frac{3}{2\rho_n + \rho_f}. \]

Since \( \langle \delta \rangle = 0 \) the integral of \( \chi \) over \( R \) must be zero. This means it must have a negative portion. With an exponential decay, a simple form for \( \chi(d) \) is

\[ \chi(d) = \langle \delta^2 \rangle \left( 1 - \frac{d^2}{3\langle a \rangle^2} \right) \exp \left( -\frac{1}{3} \frac{d^2}{\langle a \rangle^2} \right). \]

If \( N \sigma_a L \) is small, multiple scattering is negligible and the Born approximation may be applied. The amplitude of the wave incident on the scatterers, \( p(r_n) \) in (3.12), is assumed to be the incident wave amplitude \( A \), and is the same for all the scatterers. This condition will be satisfied if the volume fraction is low or if the volume of \( R \) is small.

The sum of all the terms (3.12) can be transformed to give an integral for the incoherently scattered far-field pressure

\[ p_s(r) = \frac{A e^{i k r}}{4\pi r} \int_{R} \delta(r_n) e^{-im \cdot r_n} dV \]

where \( m = k_s - k_i \). \( k_s \) is a vector in the direction of the scattered wave with magnitude \( k_R \) and \( k_i \) is a vector in the direction of the incident wave with the same magnitude. It has been assumed \( R_n \equiv r \), the magnitude of \( r \). The magnitude of \( m \) is given by

\[ m = 2k_R \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \]

(3.14)

where \( \theta \) is the angle between \( k_s \) and \( k_i \).
The incoherently scattered intensity divided by the incident intensity \( \frac{|A_i|^2}{p_j c_f} \) is
\[
\frac{I_s}{I_i} = \frac{4\pi^4 k_R^2}{r^2} |\Delta(m)|^2
\]
where \( \Delta(K) \) is the Fourier transform defined by
\[
\Delta(K) = \frac{1}{8\pi^3} \int \delta(r) e^{-iK \cdot r} dV.
\]

It can be shown that
\[
|\Delta(K)|^2 = \frac{V_R}{64\pi^6} \int \delta(d) e^{-iK \cdot d} dV = \langle \delta^2 \rangle \frac{V_R K^2 a^6}{3(2\pi)^3} e^{-\frac{1}{2}k_R^2 a^2}
\]
and thus
\[
\frac{I_s}{I_i} = \frac{V_R k_R^2 m^2 a^5}{12\sqrt{2\pi} r^2} \langle \delta^2 \rangle e^{-\frac{1}{2}m^2 a^2}
\]

(3.15)

where \( m \) is given by (3.14) and \( \langle \delta^2 \rangle \) is given by (3.13). Here \( a \) is the mean radius.

From (3.13) the incoherently scattered intensity is proportional to \( N \). This distinguishes it from the coherent scattering where the intensity is proportional to \( N^2 \).

The angular dependence of (3.15) is contained in the terms
\[
\left| 1 + \frac{\langle \lambda_{puf} \rangle}{\langle \lambda_{vuf} \rangle} \cos \theta \right|^2 \sin^2 \left( \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \exp \left( -2k_R^2 a^2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right),
\]
this expression is plotted versus \( \theta \) in figure 3.3 for
\[
\frac{\langle \lambda_{puf} \rangle}{\langle \lambda_{vuf} \rangle} = 2 \text{ and } 0.5.
\]

It has been assumed that \( k_R a = 1 \).

If the intensities of the wavelets given by (3.12) are summed, i.e. the effect of their relative positions is neglected, the scattered intensity is given by
\[
\frac{I_s}{I_i} = \frac{1}{6} NV \frac{k_R^4 a^6 \langle \lambda_{vuf} \rangle + \langle \lambda_{puf} \rangle \cos \theta}{r^2}.
\]

Here \( N \) is the mean number of scatterers per unit volume.
The angular dependence of this expression is also shown in figure 3.3. This is not to scale. It is seen that the interference between the wavelets reduces the intensity of the scattered wave in the forward direction.

A similar method to the one presented by Morse and Ingard is the basis for the multiple scattering theory of Liu [93] [94] [95]. First, an homogeneous wave equation is derived for the mean properties of the scattering region. Liu spatially averaged the sound speed $c$, rather than the density and compressibility as in equations (3.11). The fluctuating part is represented by a discontinuous stochastic field $\beta(r)$ analogous to $\delta(r)$ above. The mean square value of the scattered field is obtained in terms of the spatial correlation function of $\beta(r)$. Instead of assuming an expression for this, as Morse and Ingard did for $\chi(d)$ above, Liu used geometrical probability. The spatial correlation function is derived in terms of the volume fraction, the particle radius and the sound speeds of the two phases. Analytical results were obtained for the scattering of impulsive sound when $|c_f - c_s| \ll c_f$ and $c_s$. 
Figure 3.3 Angular dependence of scattered intensity from region containing spherical scatterers with ratio of mean λ factors 2 and 0.5. Comparison of angular dependence when interference is included and when individual scatterer intensities are summed.
3.2 Viscothermal scattering

3.2.1 Viscothermal fluid

The linear acoustic equations for a viscothermal fluid including bulk viscosity are (from Pierce, Chapter 10 [41])

\[
\frac{\partial p}{\partial t} + \rho \mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla \mathbf{u} = 0, \tag{3.16}
\]

\[
\rho \frac{\partial \mathbf{u}}{\partial t} = -\nabla p + \mu_b \nabla (\nabla \cdot \mathbf{u}) + \mu \left[ \nabla^2 \mathbf{u} + \frac{1}{3} \nabla (\nabla \cdot \mathbf{u}) \right] \text{ and} \tag{3.17}
\]

\[
\rho \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} = \frac{\tau \nabla^2 T}{\rho}. \tag{3.18}
\]

Using the relations

\[
\rho' = \frac{1}{c^2} \rho' - \left( \frac{\rho \beta T}{C_p} \right)_0 s' \quad \text{and} \quad T' = \left( \frac{T \beta}{\rho C_p} \right)_0 p' + \left( \frac{T}{C_p} \right)_0 s' \]

to eliminate \( p \) and \( s \) from equations (3.16) to (3.18) and representing \( \mathbf{u} \) in terms of a scalar velocity potential \( \phi \) and a vector potential \( \psi_k \)

\[
\mathbf{u} = -\nabla \phi + \nabla \times \psi_k \quad \text{with} \quad \nabla \cdot \psi_k = 0,
\]

equations (3.16) to (3.18) can be expressed as the field equations given by Lin and Raptis [52]:

\[
\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} - \frac{Bc^2}{\gamma} \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} = \left[ \frac{c^2}{\gamma} + b \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right] \nabla^2 \phi \] \tag{3.19}

\[
\frac{\partial T}{\partial t} = \frac{T}{\rho C_v} \nabla^2 T + \frac{\gamma - 1}{\beta} \nabla^2 \phi \quad \text{and} \tag{3.20}
\]

\[
\frac{\partial \psi_k}{\partial t} = \nabla \nabla^2 \psi_k. \tag{3.21}
\]

These are also the equations used by Epstein and Cahart [47] (their equations 5.15).

The constant \( b \) is given by

\[
b = \frac{4}{3} \beta + \mu_b / \rho. \]

Eliminating \( \phi \) or \( T \) between equations (3.19) and (3.20) shows that the scalar velocity potential and the temperature satisfy the same field equation
\[ c^2 \left( \sigma \nabla^2 - \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right) \nabla^2 \{ \phi \} + \left[ b \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \nabla^2 - \frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} \right] \left( \gamma \sigma \nabla^2 - \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right) \{ T \} = 0. \] (3.22)

### 3.2.2 Fluid Helmholtz equations

Assuming \( \exp(-i\omega t) \) harmonic time dependence for \( \psi_k \) (3.21) can be rewritten as

\[ (\nabla^2 + k_{f3}^2) \psi_k = 0 \]

where \( k_{f3} \), the wavenumber for the viscous shear wave is given by

\[ k_{f3} = \frac{1 + i}{\delta}. \]

\( \delta \) is the viscous skin depth or viscous boundary layer thickness and is given by

\[ \delta = \sqrt{\frac{2\mu}{\rho \omega}}. \]

Helmholtz equations for the compressional and thermal waves can be obtained from (3.22) by putting \( \phi = \phi_c + \phi_t \) where \( \phi_c \) is the velocity potential of the compressional wave and \( \phi_t \) is the velocity potential of the thermal wave. The wavenumber of the compressional wave \( k_{f1} \) and the wavenumber of the thermal wave \( k_{f2} \) are given by [52]

\[
k_{f1} = \frac{c}{2\omega} \left[ \left( 1 - \varepsilon_h - \gamma \varepsilon_h + 2i\sqrt{\varepsilon_h + \gamma \varepsilon_h} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} + \left( 1 - \varepsilon_h - \gamma \varepsilon_h - 2i\sqrt{\varepsilon_h + \gamma \varepsilon_h} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right]
\]

\[
k_{f2} = \frac{c}{2\omega} \left[ \left( 1 - \varepsilon_h - \gamma \varepsilon_h + 2i\sqrt{\varepsilon_h + \gamma \varepsilon_h} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} - \left( 1 - \varepsilon_h - \gamma \varepsilon_h - 2i\sqrt{\varepsilon_h + \gamma \varepsilon_h} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right] \quad (3.23)
\]

\[ \varepsilon = \frac{2\omega^2}{3c^2} \delta^2_h \quad \varepsilon_h = \frac{i\omega^2}{2c^2} \delta_h^2 \]

where \( \delta_h \) is \( \delta \) with \( \mu \) replaced with \( \mu + \frac{3}{4} \mu_h \) and \( \delta_h \) is the thermal skin depth or thermal boundary layer thickness

\[ \delta_h = \sqrt{\frac{2\pi}{\rho \omega C_p}}. \]

Usually \( \varepsilon \) and \( \varepsilon_h \) are small and equations (3.23) are approximated by

\[ k_{f1} = \frac{\omega}{c} + \frac{i\omega^3}{c^3} \left( \frac{\delta^2_h}{3} + \frac{(\gamma - 1)\delta^2_h}{4} \right) \]

\[ k_{f2} = \frac{1 + i}{\delta_h}. \]

The imaginary part of \( k_{f1} \) is the 'classical' absorption of a fluid.
3.2.3 Thermoelastic solid

Wave propagation in thermoelastic solids is discussed in Thurston [165]. Allegra and Hawley [49] extended the EC theory for a fluid continuous phase and a solid particulate phase. Their solid phase field equations can be written as

\[
\frac{\partial^2 \Phi}{\partial t^2} - \frac{\beta c_{\text{sph}}^2}{\gamma} T = \left[ \frac{c_{\text{sph}}^2}{\gamma} + \frac{4}{3} \frac{\mu_e}{\rho} \right] \nabla^2 \Phi, \tag{3.24}
\]

\[
\frac{\partial T}{\partial t} = \gamma \nabla^2 T + \frac{\gamma - 1}{\beta} \nabla^2 \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial t} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 \Psi_k}{\partial t^2} = c^2_{\text{sph}} \nabla^2 \Psi_k. \tag{3.25}
\]

Here the solid element displacement \( \mathbf{d} \) has been written in terms of a scalar potential \( \Phi \) and a vector potential \( \Psi_k \) via the expressions

\[
\mathbf{d} = -\nabla \Phi + \nabla \times \Psi_k \quad \text{and} \quad \nabla \cdot \Psi_k = 0.
\]

The constant \( c_{\text{sph}} \) is the speed of sound for a spherical compressional wave in an elastic isotropic solid and is given by

\[
c_{\text{sph}}^2 = \left( \lambda_e + \frac{2}{3} \mu_e \right) \rho = K/\rho
\]

where \( K \) is the bulk modulus. \( c_2 \), the speed of shear waves in the solid, is given by

\[
c_2^2 = \mu_e / \rho.
\]

Equations (3.24) to (3.26) can be obtained from the fluid versions (3.19) to (3.21). This is achieved by replacing \( \mu \) with \( \mu_e / -i\omega \), \( c \) with \( c_{\text{sph}} \), \( \Phi \) with \( \partial \Phi / \partial t \), neglecting \( \mu_3 \) and employing the equation

\[
\frac{\partial}{\partial t} = -i\omega
\]

which is valid for harmonic variations of the field variables with time.

Lin and Raptis [52] point out that the AH equations are only valid for isothermal deformations of a solid and replace equation (3.24) with

\[
\frac{\partial^2 \Phi}{\partial t^2} - \beta c_{\text{sph}}^2 T = c_1^2 \nabla^2 \Phi. \tag{3.27}
\]

\( c_1 \), the speed of longitudinal waves, is given by

\[
c_1^2 = (\lambda_e + 2\mu_e)/\rho.
\]

3.2.4 Solid Helmholtz equations

The Helmholtz equation for the elastic shear wave from (3.26) is
\((\nabla^2 + k_{s3}^2)\Psi_k = 0\)

where \(k_{s3}\), the wavenumber of the elastic shear wave, is given by
\[ k_{s3} = \frac{\omega}{c_2}. \]

As for the fluid, the temperature and displacement potentials in the solid satisfy the same equation. This is derived from (3.25) and (3.27):
\[
\left(\gamma \sigma \nabla^2 - \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t} - c_1^2 \nabla^2\right)\right) \frac{\Phi}{T} + (\gamma - 1)c_{\text{ph}}^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \nabla^2 \left(\frac{\Phi}{T}\right) = 0.
\]

Putting \(\Phi = \Phi_e + \Phi_t\), where \(\Phi_e\) is the displacement potential of the elastic compressional wave and \(\Phi_t\) is the displacement potential of the thermal wave, and assuming harmonic time dependence obtains
\[
\left(\nabla^2 + k_{s1}^2\right)\Phi_e = 0
\]
\[
\left(\nabla^2 + k_{s2}^2\right)\Phi_t = 0.
\]

Here \(k_{s1}\) and \(k_{s2}\) are the wavenumbers for the elastic compressional and thermal waves respectively. They are given by [52]
\[
k_{s1} = \frac{\omega}{2c_1} \left\{ \left[1 + i\varepsilon_{s1}(1 + \varepsilon_{s2}) + (1 + i)\sqrt{2\varepsilon_{s1}}\right]^{\frac{3}{2}} + \left[1 + i\varepsilon_{s1}(1 + \varepsilon_{s2}) - (1 + i)\sqrt{2\varepsilon_{s1}}\right]^{\frac{3}{2}} \right\}
\]
\[
k_{s2} = \frac{\omega}{2c_1} \left\{ \left[1 + i\varepsilon_{s1}(1 + \varepsilon_{s2}) + (1 + i)\sqrt{2\varepsilon_{s1}}\right]^{\frac{3}{2}} - \left[1 + i\varepsilon_{s1}(1 + \varepsilon_{s2}) - (1 + i)\sqrt{2\varepsilon_{s1}}\right]^{\frac{3}{2}} \right\}
\]
\[
\varepsilon_{s1} = \frac{\rho \gamma c_1^2}{\omega \tau} \quad \varepsilon_{s2} = \frac{(\gamma - 1)c_{\text{ph}}^2}{\rho c_1^2}.
\]

(3.28)

For most solids \(\gamma = 1\) so \(\varepsilon_{s2} \to 0\) and equations (3.28) can be approximated by
\[
k_{s1} = \frac{\omega}{c_1} \quad k_{s2} = \frac{1 + i}{\delta_h}.
\]

3.2.5 Scattering from a single sphere

The scattering problem will be studied for a fluid continuum and a fluid particle. This is simpler than a solid particle in a fluid continuum. The experimental data used later to compare with the theoretical predictions are either for emulsions, which are fluid-fluid, or for suspensions at low \(k_f a\). For the suspensions the particles may be assumed to be incompressible so the description of the sound propagation in the material of the particle is not important and the fluid-fluid model will suffice. In the following \(\Phi\) will represent the scalar potential and \(\Psi_k\) will represent the vector potential of the velocity in the particle.
For the scattering calculation spherical co-ordinates \((r, \theta, \phi)\) are employed. The incident plane wave travels in the \(z\)-direction and has a velocity potential \(\phi_{\text{inc}}\). The problem is consequently independent of the angle \(\phi\). The only non-zero components of the vector potentials are the \(\phi\) components. The velocity potential of the incident wave and the potentials of the six scattered waves (three in the continuum and three in the particle) can be expressed as infinite sums. The \(r\) dependence for the incident plane wave and the inward travelling scattered waves in the particle is a circular Bessel function. The \(r\) dependence for the outward travelling scattered waves in the continuum is a spherical Hankel function. The \(\theta\) dependence for the waves is a Legendre polynomial. The potentials are

\[
\phi_{\text{inc}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} i^n (2n+1) j_n (k f_1 r) P_n (\cos \theta),
\]

\[
\phi_c = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} i^n (2n+1) A_n h_n (k f_1 r) P_n (\cos \theta),
\]

\[
\phi_s = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} i^n (2n+1) B_n h_n (k f_2 r) P_n (\cos \theta),
\]

\[
\psi_\theta = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} i^n (2n+1) C_n h_n (k f_3 r) P_n (\cos \theta),
\]

\[
\Phi_c = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} i^n (2n+1) a_n j_n (k s_1 r) P_n (\cos \theta),
\]

\[
\Phi_s = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} i^n (2n+1) b_n j_n (k s_2 r) P_n (\cos \theta),
\]

\[
\Psi_\theta = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} i^n (2n+1) c_n h_n (k s_3 r) P_n (\cos \theta).
\]

Here \(j_n\) is the spherical Bessel function of order \(n\), \(h_n\) is the spherical Hankel function of the first kind of order \(n\), \(P_n\) is the Legendre polynomial of order \(n\) and \(P_n^1\) is the associated Legendre polynomial of the first kind. Only the \(\phi\) components of the vector potentials \(\psi_k\) and \(\Psi_k\) exist because the field is axially symmetric. The unknown coefficients \(A_n, B_n, C_n, a_n, b_n,\) and \(c_n\) can be found using the boundary conditions.

The boundary condition at the surface of the sphere is the requirement that the velocity, stress, temperature and heat flow are continuous across this surface. For axial symmetry this means
Here \( r \) indicates the radial component of the variable and \( \theta \) indicates the component in the \( \theta \) direction. \( P_{ij} \) is the total stress tensor, the viscous stress tensor plus the hydrostatic pressure and is given by

\[
P_{ij} = \mu \sigma_{ij} - \left( \frac{2}{3} \mu - \mu_b \right) \nabla \cdot \mathbf{u} \delta_{ij} - p \delta_{ij}.
\]

Here \( \sigma_{ij} \) is the stress tensor

\[
\frac{\partial u_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial u_j}{\partial x_i},
\]

\( \delta_{ij} \) is the Kronecker delta and \( \mu_b \) is the bulk viscosity. In polar co-ordinates

\[
P_r = -p + \left( \mu_b - \frac{2}{3} \mu \right) \nabla \cdot \mathbf{u} + 2\mu \sigma_r \quad \text{and}
\]

\[
P_\theta = 2\mu \sigma_\theta.
\]

The variables in the boundary conditions can be expressed in terms of the six potentials. The components of the velocity are obtained from its definition

\[
u = -\nabla \phi + \nabla \times \psi_k \quad \text{expressed in polar co-ordinates}
\]

\[
u_r = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\psi_\theta \sin \theta)
\]

\[
u_\theta = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\psi_\theta \sin \theta)
\]

\[
u_\phi = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \theta} - \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r \psi_\theta)
\]

\[
u_\theta = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \theta} - \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r \psi_\theta).
\]

The temperature is written in terms of the scalar potentials using equation

(3.19) and the Helmholtz equations

\[
(\nabla^2 + k_{f1}^2) \phi_r = 0
\]

\[
(\nabla^2 + k_{f2}^2) \phi_\theta = 0
\]

\[
(\nabla^2 + k_{f3}^2) \phi_\phi = 0
\]

\[
(\nabla^2 + k_{f3}^2) \phi_t = 0
\]
to give

$$T_f = \frac{\gamma f}{i\omega \beta f c_f^2} \left[ (\omega^2 - \Gamma f k_{f1}^2) \phi_c + (\omega^2 - \Gamma f k_{f2}^2) \phi_t \right]$$

$$T_s = \frac{\gamma s}{i\omega \beta s c_s^2} \left[ (\omega^2 - \Gamma s k_{s1}^2) \phi_c + (\omega^2 - \Gamma s k_{s2}^2) \phi_t \right]$$

where $\Gamma = \frac{c^2}{\gamma} - i\omega b$.

If the imaginary part of $k_{f1}$ is neglected, $b$ is assumed zero in (3.19) and the quantity $\omega \tau / c^2 \rho C_p$ is neglected compared to 1 then the simplified expressions

$$T_f = -i\omega (\gamma f - 1) \frac{\phi_c - \rho_f C_p \phi_t}{\beta f \tau_f}$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.43)

$$T_s = -i\omega (\gamma s - 1) \frac{\phi_c - \rho_s C_p \phi_t}{\beta s \tau_s}$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.44)

are obtained.

The components of the stress tensor are given by the definitions (3.37) and (3.38). The components $\sigma_r$ and $\sigma_\theta$ in terms of the velocity are from Landau and Lifshitz [143]

$$\sigma_r = \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial r}$$

$$2\sigma_\theta = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial u_r}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial u_\theta}{\partial r} - \frac{u_\theta}{r}.$$  

The pressure in terms of the scalar potential $\phi$ can be obtained from the momentum equation (3.17)

$$p = \rho \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} - \rho b \nabla^2 \phi.$$  

Thus the total stress tensor components $P_{rr}$ are

$$P_{rr} = \left( i\omega \mu_f + 2 \mu_f \nabla^2 \right) \phi + 2 \mu_f \left[ \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left[ \sin \theta \left( \frac{\nabla \phi}{r^2} - \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} \right) \right] \right]$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.45)

$$P_{rr} = \left( i\omega \mu_s + 2 \mu_s \nabla^2 \right) \phi + 2 \mu_s \left[ \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left[ \sin \theta \left( \frac{\nabla \phi}{r^2} - \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} \right) \right] \right].$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.46)

Epstein and Cahart neglected the $\nabla^2 \phi_c$ term in (3.45) and used
\[ P_{rr} = i \omega \rho \left( \phi_e + \phi_s - \frac{2 \mu_f C_{pf}}{\tau_f} \phi_i \right) + 2 \mu_f \left[ \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left[ \sin \theta \left( \frac{\psi_e}{r^2} - \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi_e}{\partial r} \right) \right] \right] \]  

(3.47)

and the corresponding expression for (3.46) is

\[ P_{rr} = i \omega \rho \left( \Phi_e + \Phi_s - \frac{2 \mu^s C_{ps}}{\tau^s} \phi_i \right) + 2 \mu_s \left[ \frac{\partial^2 \Phi}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left[ \sin \theta \left( \frac{\psi_e}{r^2} - \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi_e}{\partial r} \right) \right] \right] \].

(3.48)

The \((r, \theta)\) components are

\[ P_{\rho \theta} = -\mu_f \left[ -2 \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} - \frac{\phi}{r^2} \right) - \left( \frac{\partial^2 \psi_e}{\partial r^2} - \frac{2 \psi_e}{r^2} \right) \right] + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left[ \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \psi_e \sin \theta \right) \right] \]  

(3.49)

\[ P_{\theta \theta} = -\mu_s \left[ -2 \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial r} - \frac{\Phi}{r^2} \right) - \left( \frac{\partial^2 \psi_e}{\partial r^2} - \frac{2 \psi_e}{r^2} \right) \right] + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left[ \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \psi_e \sin \theta \right) \right] \].

(3.50)

Equations (3.39) to (3.44) and (3.47) to (3.50) are substituted into the boundary conditions (3.36). The series representations of the potentials (equations (3.29) to (3.35)) are then substituted into the resulting expressions, noting that \( \phi = \phi_{inc} + \phi_e + \phi_i \). The Legendre functions disappear and a 6x6 matrix equation for the coefficients \( A_n, B_n, C_n, a_n, b_n, \) and \( c_n \) results

\[ Ta = c, \]

(3.51)

where

\[ a = \{ A_n \ B_n \ C_n \ a_n \ b_n \ c_n \}^T. \]

\( T \) is a 6x6 matrix and \( c \) is a 6x1 matrix, their elements are functions of the Bessel and Hankel functions.
3.2.6 Allegra and Hawley (AH) long wavelength result

From equation (3.51) the coefficients $A_n$ of the series representation of the scattered compressional wave can be found. The plane wave attenuation and complex wavenumber in a continuum containing a number of these scatterers can be obtained using just these coefficients. At a given frequency the magnitude of $A_n$ decreases with increasing $n$ and in the low frequency or long wavelength limit good approximations can be obtained by using just $A_0$ and $A_1$. Allegra and Hawley (AH) [49] obtained explicit expressions for $A_0$ and $A_1$ in the long wavelength limit. The result for $A_0$ is given by their equation (13)

$$A_0 = -i \frac{x_{f1}}{3} \left( x_{f1}^2 - \frac{\rho_f}{\rho_s} x_{s1}^2 \right) + ix_{f1} \frac{b_{gf}}{b_{lf}} \left( 1 - \frac{\rho_f b_{ax}}{\rho_s b_{xf}} \right) x_{f2}^2 h_1(x_{f2}) \left( 1 - \frac{\tau_f b_{gf}}{\tau_s b_{sf}} \right) \left( h_0(x_{f2}) - \frac{\tau_f x_{f2} h_1(x_{f2})}{\tau_s x_{s2} h_1(x_{s2})} j_0(x_{s2}) \right)$$

where $x$ is the wavenumber indicated by the subscript multiplied by $a$ the sphere radius. $b_c$ is the coefficient of the compressional wave potential in (3.43) or (3.44) and $b_t$ is the coefficient of the thermal wave potential.

Using the explicit expressions for the spherical Hankel and Bessel functions

$$j_0(z) = \frac{\sin z}{z}$$
$$j_1(z) = \frac{\sin z}{z^2} - \frac{\cos z}{z}$$
$$h_0(z) = \frac{e^{iz}}{iz}$$
$$h_1(z) = -\frac{e^{iz}}{z} + \frac{e^{iz}}{iz^2}$$

$A_0$ becomes

$$A_0 = \frac{i(k_f a)^3}{3} \left( \frac{\rho_f c_f^2}{\rho_s c_s^2} - 1 \right) + k_f^2 a c_f T_f \rho_f \tau_f \left( \frac{\beta_f}{\rho_f c_{pf}} - \frac{\beta_s}{\rho_s c_{ps}} \right)^2 \left[ \frac{1}{1 - i x_{f2}} - \frac{\tau_f}{\tau_s} \tan x_{s2} - x_{s2} \right]^{-1}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.52)

The AH expression for $A_1$ is
\[
A_1 = \frac{-\frac{i x_f^3}{3} \left( \rho_f \rho_s - 1 \right) \left( h_2(x_f) Q(x_s) - \frac{\mu_f}{\mu_s} x_f h_1(x_f) j_2(x_s) \right)}{3 \rho_f h_2(x_f) + 2 \left( \rho_f \rho_s - 1 \right) h_0(x_f) Q(x_s) - \frac{\mu_f}{\mu_s} x_f h_1(x_f) j_2(x_s) \left( \frac{\rho_f}{\rho_s} + 2 \right)}
\]

\(Q(x_s) = x_s j_1(x_s) - 2 \left( 1 - \frac{\mu_f}{\mu_s} \right) j_2(x_s)\).

From this an expression, Allegra and Hawley obtained a result for solid particles by letting \(\mu_s \to \infty\)

\[
A_1 = \frac{\frac{i x_f^3}{3} \left( 1 - \frac{\rho_f}{\rho_s} \right) h_2(x_f)}{2 \left( \frac{\rho_f}{\rho_s} - 1 \right) h_0(x_f) + \frac{3 \rho_f}{\rho_s} h_2(x_f)}.
\]  \hspace{1cm} (3.53)

This assumes that there is no shear wave in the particle. McClements [64] has shown that (3.53) also works well for fluid-fluid systems in the long wavelength regime, this is because the viscous wave inside the particle is not important and can be neglected. Substituting for the Hankel functions for \(x_f\) gives

\[
A_1 = \frac{\frac{i x_f^3}{3} \left[ 3 \rho_f + 2 \left( 1 + \frac{3(1 + i) \delta_f}{2a} + \frac{3i \delta_f^2}{2a^2} \right) \right]^{-1}}{\rho_s - \rho_f}.
\]  \hspace{1cm} (3.54)

3.2.7 Plane wave attenuation

Epstein and Cahart obtained the attenuation due to viscous and thermal effects. This may be named the absorption attenuation after the related absorption cross-section which includes all the attenuation mechanisms except scattering. The total (or extinction) attenuation, the sum of the absorption and scattering attenuations, was obtained by Allegra and Hawley.

The dissipation of energy in a viscothermal fluid per unit volume per unit time \(D\) can be obtained from equations (3.16) to (3.18) and is given by

\[D = \rho_s \frac{\partial u}{\partial x_i} + p \nabla \cdot u + \frac{\tau}{T_0} (\nabla T)^2.\]

A method for calculating the absorption attenuation \(\xi_a\) from \(D\) is shown in the Epstein and Cahart paper. \(D\) is time averaged and then integrated over the whole of space surrounding the sphere and the space inside the sphere. As in the boundary conditions, the field variables are written in terms of the potentials and then the series representations substituted. The energy absorbed in the vicinity of a single sphere per unit time is
For $N$ spheres per unit volume, where $N$ is related to the volume fraction by

$$N = \frac{3\phi}{4\pi a^3},$$

the total energy loss per unit time per unit volume is $N$ times the loss from a single sphere $ND_{\text{single}}$. This additive or single scattering assumption assumes that the wave incident on all the scatterers is the same. Thus as the incident wave progresses through the medium its attenuation must be small i.e.

$$N\sigma_0 L \ll 1$$

where $\sigma_0$ is the total scattering cross section of a single particle, the power the particle removes from the incident wave divided by the incident wave's intensity.

The energy loss of the incident plane wave per unit distance is then $ND_{\text{single}}$ divided by the time averaged energy the plane wave carries through a normal unit area in unit time $\frac{1}{2}k_f^2\rho_f$.

The plane wave attenuation coefficient, which describes the amplitude of the plane wave not the energy, is half of the energy loss per unit distance and thus is given by

$$\xi_s = -\frac{3}{2} \frac{\phi}{k_f^2 a^3} \sum_n (2n + 1) \left( \Re(A_n) + |A_n|^2 \right).$$

The energy in the scattered wave from a single sphere can be shown to be

$$\frac{2\pi\rho_f \omega}{k_f} \sum_n (2n + 1) |A_n|^2$$

and thus the scattering plane wave attenuation for $N$ spheres is

$$\xi_s = \frac{3}{2} \frac{\phi}{k_f^2 a^3} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (2n + 1) |A_n|^2.$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.56)

The single scattering total or extinction plane wave attenuation is $\xi_s + \xi_e$ i.e.

$$\xi = -\frac{3}{2} \frac{\phi}{k_f^2 a^3} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (2n + 1) \Re(A_n).$$ \hspace{1cm} (3.57)

This can also be obtained from the low $\phi$ or low $N$ approximation of the WT multiple scattering formula. From (3.6)
\[ k = k_f \left[ 1 + \frac{4\pi N}{k_f^2} f(0) + \frac{4\pi^2 N^2}{k_f^4} \left( f^2(0) - f^2(\kappa) \right) \right]^\frac{1}{2}. \]

Taking only the first two terms in the series expansion of the bracket and neglecting terms in \( N^2 \) gives
\[ k = k_f \left[ 1 + \frac{2\pi N}{k_f^2} f(0) \right]. \quad (3.58) \]

The plane wave attenuation is the imaginary part of \( k \) so substituting for \( f \) gives
\[ \xi = -\frac{2\pi N}{k_f^2} \sum_n (2n + 1) \Re(A_n) \]

which is identical to (3.57). This is the single scattering limit of the multiple scattering theory which also requires the condition \( N\sigma_0 L \ll 1 \).

### 3.2.8 Effective sound speed

The effective sound speed in a fluid containing a number of spherical scatterers can be obtained from the real part of the complex wavenumber given by a multiple scattering formula. The low \( \phi \) or single scattering sound speed corresponding to the attenuation given by (3.57) can be obtained from (3.58)
\[ c = \frac{\omega}{\Re(k)} = \omega \left[ k_f + \frac{3\phi}{2k_f^2 a^2} \sum_n (2n + 1) \Im(A_n) \right]^{-1}. \]

### 3.2.9 Isolated particle assumption

The scattering coefficients are calculated for an isolated sphere. For a number of particles it is possible the viscous and thermal waves in the continuous phase will overlap. The boundary layer thicknesses in the continuous phase \( \delta_f \) and \( \delta_{mf} \) measure the distance over which these waves are significant. The thermal or shear wave amplitude will decay by the factor \( 1/e \) in this thickness. If \( \delta_f \geq d/2 \) or \( \delta_{mf} \geq d/2 \), where \( d \) is the distance between neighbouring particles, then the waves will overlap and the theory may be invalid. The average particle separation can be estimated from the volume fraction. For the average centre to centre spacing in a suspension with a uniform concentration, Zuber [153] gives
\[ d_{cc} = 2a\phi^{-\frac{1}{3}}. \quad (3.59) \]

Thus the distance between the particles is given by
\[ d = d_{cc} - 2a = 2a(\phi^{-\frac{1}{3}} - 1). \quad (3.60) \]

McClements [64] used
The maximum volume fraction for packing of spheres, which is a regular packing, is \( \pi \sqrt{2}/6 = 0.74 \). The maximum volume fraction for random packing must be less than this value (see Scott [39] and Bernal and Mason [40]). For this value of \( \phi \) \( d \) should be zero. The value of \( d \) given by equation (3.60) is nearer to zero than that given by (3.61) so the Zuber expression will be used in the following calculations. The equations \( \delta_f = d/2 \) and \( \delta_{hf} = d/2 \) can be rewritten as

\[
\phi = \left[ \left( \frac{\rho_f \pi a^2}{\mu_f} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} + 1 \right]^\frac{1}{3} \quad \text{and} \quad \phi = \left[ \left( \frac{\rho_f C_{pf} \pi a^2}{\tau_f} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} + 1 \right]^\frac{1}{3}.
\]

3.2.10 Thermal and viscous effects

The \( A_0 \) coefficient given by equation (3.52) consists of a scattering term and a thermal term. The scattering term is the same as the lossless scattering \( A_0 \) given by (3.3). The \( A_1 \) term includes the viscous effect. The viscous effect becomes negligible when \( \omega \to \infty \) because \( \delta \to 0 \) and then (3.54) is identical to the lossless result (3.4).

The relative effects of the viscous and thermal terms on the complex wavenumber are shown in figure 3.4 for alumina dust in air. Here the attenuation and sound speed are calculated from (3.58) using the expressions for \( A_0 \) and \( A_1 \) given by equations (3.52) and (3.54) respectively. The viscous curve is obtained by using only \( A_1 \) and the thermal curve is obtained using only \( A_0 \). The scattering contribution to the thermal curve is negligible. The viscous curve also contains the inertial effect and it would be more accurate to describe this as the visco-inertial curve.

The physical properties of the two phases are given in appendix 1. The coefficient of thermal expansion \( \beta_s \) of the particulate phase is not known, nor is the sound speed. Thus in equation (3.52) the expression \( \beta_s / \rho_s C_{ps} \) is assumed to be negligible compared to \( \beta_f / \rho_f C_{pf} \). This is a valid assumption since the solid expansion coefficient will be much less than that of the fluid and the solid density is three orders of magnitude greater than that of the fluid. It is also assumed that
\[ \frac{\rho_f c_f^2}{\rho_s c_s^2} = 0 \]

in (3.52) which is the limit for a perfectly hard scatterer.

The particle radius is 2 \( \mu \text{m} \) and the volume fraction is \( 10^{-5} \), which is in the low \( \phi \) 'dilute' region. At \( f = 10^7 \) Hz, \( k_f a = 0.4 \), this is near to the limit of the long wavelength assumption. Figure 3.5 shows the curves corresponding to equations (3.62) and (3.63) which indicate for which values of \( f \) and \( \phi \) the viscous and thermal waves overlap. For the volume fraction of \( 10^{-5} \), this occurs for frequencies below 1000 Hz.
Figure 3.4 Attenuation and sound speed versus frequency for 2 μm radius alumina particles in air, volume fraction $10^{-3}$. Comparison of viscous and thermal effects.
Figure 3.5 Curves indicating the values of frequency and volume fraction for which the viscous and thermal boundary layer thicknesses equal half the particle separation, in an air suspension of 2 \( \mu m \) radius particles. The boundary layers overlap in the regions to the right of the curves.
3.2.11 Multiple scattering

In this section the work of McClements and Povey [71] is extended. They compared the predictions of the Lloyd and Berry multiple scattering theory and the low \( \phi \) 'single scattering' theory with their measurements on a sunflower oil in water emulsion. Here, predictions of the WT and Ma et al multiple scattering theories, described in McClements [64], are also compared with the measurements. The expressions for the complex wavenumber in terms of \( A_0 \) and \( A_1 \) are given in table 3.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Single scattering</th>
<th>( k^2 = k_f^2 - \frac{3i\phi}{k_f a^3} (A_0 + 3A_1) )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WT</td>
<td>( k^2 = k_f^2 - \frac{3i\phi}{k_f a^3} (A_0 + 3A_1) - \frac{27\phi^2}{k_f^4 a^6} A_0 A_1 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LB</td>
<td>( k^2 = k_f^2 - \frac{3i\phi}{k_f a^3} (A_0 + 3A_1) - \frac{27\phi^2}{k_f^4 a^6} (A_0 A_1 + 2A_1^2) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ma</td>
<td>( k^2 = \frac{k_f^2 - \frac{3i\phi}{k_f a^3} (A_0 + A_1) - \frac{9\phi^2}{k_f^4 a^6} A_0 A_1}{1 + \frac{6i\phi}{k_f^3 a^3} A_1} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.1 Single and multiple scattering expressions for the complex wavenumber \( k \) in the long wavelength limit.

The Ma expression is the simplified long wavelength expression given by McClements' equation (5). Figure 3.6 compares predictions of the four theories and the experimental data. The physical properties are given in appendix 1, the frequency is 1.25 MHz and the particles are all assumed to have a radius equal to the mean radius of 0.27 \( \mu \)m. McClements and Povey [71] solved an equation like (3.51) to obtain as many \( A_n \) coefficients as were significant. In the present work only the expressions (3.52) and (3.54) for \( A_0 \) and \( A_1 \) were used. The results are close to those shown in reference [71]. This is because the long wavelength criterion \( k_f a \ll 1 \) is satisfied; here \( k_f a = 10^{-3} \).

Since the attenuation predictions of the three multiple scattering theories are almost identical only one line is shown in figure 3.6. For the same reason one line represents the velocity predictions of the LB and Ma theories. The figure shows that the multiple scattering theories predict less attenuation and
dispersion than the single scattering theory. Single scattering is valid when \( N\sigma_0 L \ll 1 \). \( N\sigma_0 \) is the single scattering attenuation, which at \( \phi = 0.4 \) is 49 Npm\(^{-1}\). Thus for \( N\sigma_0 L < 0.5 \), the path length \( L \) must be less than 10 mm for single scattering to be valid. This is actually the value of \( L \) used in the experiments in reference [71]. The WT theory seems to be valid for the range of \( \phi \) in figure 3.6 because the corrections of the LB and Ma theories make little difference to the prediction.

The theoretical predictions agree well with the sound speed measurements. For the attenuation at the higher volume fractions the theory predicts a larger attenuation than is shown by the measurements. Although an experimental error of \( \pm 30 \) dB m\(^{-1}\) is quoted this does not account for the observed discrepancy.

Figure 3.7 plots the overlap conditions (3.62) and (3.63) for the sunflower oil in water emulsion. At 1.25 MHz the thermal boundary layer begins to overlap when \( \phi > 0.2 \). Reference [71] shows that the viscous effect is very small compared to the thermal effect, so it is not necessary to consider the viscous boundary layer condition as well. Figure 3.7 suggests that for the higher volume fractions the isolated particle assumption is not valid. This may explain why the theoretical predictions do not agree with the measurements in figure 3.6.

Figure 3.8 shows the differences between the scattering theories. The physical parameters used in the equations are those of the alumina dust in air suspension described in the previous section. The frequency is \( 10^5 \) Hz. Experimental data for this suspension is only available at \( \phi = 10^{-5} \) and will be shown in chapter 6. The differences between the predictions are due to the viscous contribution to the \( A_1 \) term. Unlike the predictions for the emulsion shown in figure 3.6, the multiple scattering theories predict more attenuation than the single scattering theory. Figure 3.8 also shows the sound speed prediction of the lossless Ma theory from equations (3.9), the attenuation prediction of the lossless theory is negligibly small.

At \( \phi = 0.01 \), \( N\sigma_0 = 438 \) Npm\(^{-1}\) for this suspension, which is very large. The condition \( N\sigma_0 L \ll 1 \) will only be valid if \( L \) is less than 1 mm. In experiments \( L \) will be at least 10 mm and so multiple scattering will be significant. For volume fractions above 0.01 the attenuation will be too great for coherent wave propagation.
Figure 3.6 Excess attenuation and sound speed versus volume fraction for a sunflower oil in water emulsion with particles of mean radius 0.27 \( \mu \)m at 1.25 MHz. Comparison of data of McClements and Povey and predictions of single and multiple scattering theories.
Figure 3.7 Curves indicating the values of frequency and volume fraction for which the viscous and thermal boundary layer thicknesses equal half the particle separation for particles of mean radius 0.27 μm in water. The boundary layers overlap in the regions to the right of the curves.
Figure 3.8 Attenuation and sound speed versus volume fraction for an air suspension of alumina particles with radius 2 μm at $10^6$ Hz. Comparison of predictions of single and multiple scattering theories.
Chapter 4
Coupled phase theories

Coupled phase theories are continuum theories, they are valid when $k_f a \ll 1$. In this region compressional wave scattering is negligible and the coherent wave is dominant. Coupled phase theories only consider the coherent wave, which is usually a plane wave, and take no account of scattering. Both the fluid and particulate phases are considered to be continua; their presence in the same control volume is accounted for by volume averaging. The plane wave is assumed to propagate in both phases simultaneously so coupled phase theories can be described as single wave theories. The resulting complex wavenumber dependence on volume fraction is different to that obtained from scattering theory. Comparison of theoretical predictions and experimental data at high volume fractions (but low $k_f a$) highlights this difference between the two approaches.

This chapter is divided into three main sections. The first two describe the two existing types of coupled phase theory. Section 4.1 describes those theories that include heat transfer and assume that the particulate phase is incompressible. The closely related methods of Gumerov, Ivandaev and Nigmatulin (GIN) [102] and Mecredy and Hamilton (MH) [18] are discussed. Section 4.2 describes the theory that has a compressible particulate phase but neglects heat transfer. This theory has been derived by Harker and Temple (HT) [65] and Atkinson and Kytomaa [13] [25] [112] [113]. Section 4.3 derives a new coupled phase theory which combines the theories described in sections 4.1 and 4.2 i.e. it incorporates a compressible particulate phase and heat transfer.
4.1 Incompressible coupled phase theory with heat transfer

4.1.1 Acoustic perturbation

In this chapter the sound wave is assumed to be a small amplitude single frequency plane wave propagating parallel to the z axis. All the field variables can be represented by their constant ambient value, which will be indicated by a superscript zero, plus a small perturbation dependent on space and time. This is caused by the sound wave and thus varies in time and space in an harmonic fashion. The general field variable $y$ is thus given by

$$ y = y^0 + y' \exp[i(kz - \omega t)] $$

where $y'$ is a small complex amplitude and $k$ is the complex wavenumber.

The relations

$$ \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} = -i\omega y' \exp[i(kz - \omega t)] \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial y}{\partial z} = iky' \exp[i(kz - \omega t)] $$

are useful.

4.1.2 Volume averaged densities

Coupled phase theory is a special case of two phase continuum mechanics. From multiphase continuum mechanics it takes the concept of volume averaged variables. A suspension or emulsion is a two phase medium with a continuous phase, indicated by the subscript $f$, and a discrete particulate phase indicated by the subscript $s$. These phases have densities $\rho_f$ and $\rho_s$. In the theory the particulate phase is assumed to be a continuum. This requires that the characteristic length scale, the wavelength of the sound wave, must be much greater than the distance (say centre to centre) between the particles. This gives from equation (3.59)

$$ \frac{c_f}{\phi} \gg 2a \phi^{-\frac{3}{2}} \quad \text{or} \quad \phi \gg \left(\frac{2a \phi}{c_f}\right)^3. $$

Gumerov et al quoted this inequality neglecting the 2, giving a less strict condition. They suggested that the continuum theory should be applicable as long as the wavelength $\lambda$ satisfies $\lambda \gg a$. This is the usual long wavelength criterion which continuum theories must satisfy.

Crowe [159] drew comparisons with molecules in a gas. The continuum assumption is valid for volumes over which the average density is statistically
stationary. For gases a volume containing $10^4$ molecules is sufficient. The condition for the wavelength to be greater than the side of a cube containing $10^4$ particles is

$$\frac{c_f}{f} > \left( \frac{4\pi a^3 \times 10^4}{3\phi} \right) \quad \text{or}$$

$$\phi > \frac{4\pi \times 10^4}{3} \left( \frac{a_f}{c_f} \right)^3.$$

This permits a more limited range of $f$ and $\phi$ than the GIN condition.

If the particles are uniformly randomly distributed then the suspension or emulsion can be defined using just the volume fraction of particulate phase in the continuous phase $\phi$. The three independent variables $\rho_f$, $\rho_s$, and $\phi$ are used to form two dependent variables, the volume averaged densities of the two phases

$$\bar{\rho}_f = (1-\phi)\rho_f \quad \text{and}$$

$$\bar{\rho}_s = \phi \rho_s \quad \text{(4.3)}$$

The densities are of the form (4.1), thus from equations (4.3) and (4.4)

$$\bar{\rho}_f^0 = (1-\phi^0)\rho_f^0$$

$$\bar{\rho}_s^0 = \phi^0 \rho_s^0$$

$$\bar{\rho}_f = (1-\phi^0)\rho_f^0 - \rho_f^0\phi'$$

$$\bar{\rho}_s = \phi^0 \rho_s^0 + \rho_s^0\phi'$$

To first order in the small quantities.

4.1.3 Mass balance equations

The conservation of mass or mass balance equation for each phase is obtained from the usual linear equation

$$\frac{\partial \bar{\rho}}{\partial t} + \rho^0 \nabla \cdot \mathbf{u} = 0$$

by replacing the density with its volume averaged counterpart

$$\frac{\partial \bar{\rho}_f}{\partial t} + \bar{\rho}_f^0 \frac{\partial u_f}{\partial z} = 0 \quad \text{(4.5)}$$

$$\frac{\partial \bar{\rho}_s}{\partial t} + \bar{\rho}_s^0 \frac{\partial u_s}{\partial z} = 0 \quad \text{(4.6)}$$

Here the mass balance equation has been reduced to its one dimensional form because the velocity $u$ varies only in the $z$ direction.
These are the mass balance equations of the MH and GIN theories when mass transfer is neglected.

The volume averaged densities can be used throughout the analysis, as in the work of Gumerov et al and Mecredy and Hamilton. Here, however, the real densities will be used. Substituting for $\rho_s$ and $\rho_f$ in (4.5) and (4.6) gives

$$
\phi^0 \frac{\partial \rho_s}{\partial t} + \rho_s \phi^0 \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} + \phi^0 \rho_s \frac{\partial u_s}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (4.7)
$$

$$
\alpha \frac{\partial \rho_f}{\partial t} - \rho_f \phi^0 \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} + \alpha \rho_f \phi^0 \frac{\partial u_f}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (4.8)
$$

where $\alpha = 1 - \phi^0$.

These are also the continuity equations used by Harker and Temple (see section 4.2).

A useful equation can be obtained if $\partial \phi/\partial t$ is eliminated between (4.7) and (4.8):

$$
\frac{\phi^0}{\rho_s} \frac{\partial \rho_s}{\partial t} + \frac{\alpha \phi^0}{\rho_f} \frac{\partial \rho_f}{\partial t} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \phi^0 u_s + \alpha u_f \right) \quad (4.9)
$$

This is valid because the variable part of $\phi$ does not appear in any other equations. This will be called the continuity equation.

**4.1.4 Incompressible particulate phase**

If the material of which the particles are comprised is incompressible then

$$
\rho_s^t = 0
$$

and

$$
\bar{\rho}_s^t = \rho_s^0 \phi^t.
$$

Although the actual density of the particulate phase does not vary, the volume averaged density does. The first term of equations (4.7) and (4.9) disappears:

$$
\rho_s^0 \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} + \phi^0 \rho_s^0 \frac{\partial u_s}{\partial z} = 0 \quad (4.10)
$$

$$
\frac{\alpha \phi^0}{\rho_f} \frac{\partial \rho_f}{\partial t} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \phi^0 u_s + \alpha u_f \right) \quad (4.11)
$$

The incompressible particle assumption has been shown to work when the compressibility of the particulate phase is much less than that of the continuous phase. This is true for solid particles in gases or liquids and liquid particles in gases. It will not be valid for liquid-liquid emulsions or gas particles in a liquid.
4.1.5 Momentum balance equations

The conservation of momentum or momentum balance equation for each phase is obtained from the linear Euler equation

$$\rho \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = -\frac{\partial p}{\partial z}$$

by replacing the density with its volume averaged counterpart and taking account of momentum transfer between the phases.

From this point on it is assumed that the continuous phase is a fluid; this is true for all suspensions and emulsions. The momentum transfer between the phases is due to Stokes drag, the Bassett history force, the virtual or induced mass effect and the buoyancy force. It is assumed that the particles are spheres, nonspherical particles will be discussed in section 6.3. The velocity of the particles and the fluid phase are of the form of equation (4.1) with equilibrium values equal to zero.

Mazur and Bedeaux [144] have obtained the force on a sphere oscillating in an oscillating fluid flow; this is given by

$$\left(-i\rho_f^0\omega\right)\left[\left(\frac{9}{4}i\delta^2 + \frac{3}{4}(1+i)\delta + \frac{3}{2}\right)u_f - \left(\frac{9}{4}i\delta^2 + \frac{3}{4}(1+i)\delta + \frac{3}{2}\right)u_s\right].$$

Rewriting the terms inside the square brackets gives

$$\left(-i\rho_f^0\omega\right)\left[\left(\frac{9}{4}i\delta^2 + \frac{3}{4}(1+i)\delta + \frac{3}{2}\right)\left(u_f - u_s\right) + u_f\right].$$

The force is comprised of terms dependent on the relative velocity and one term that depends only on the fluid velocity. The latter term is the buoyancy force. The $\delta^2$ term is the Stokes drag term, the $\delta$ term is the Bassett history term and the $\delta^3$ is the induced mass term.

For a number of spheres the total force on the particulate phase is $N$ times that for a single sphere

$$-i\rho_f^0\omega^0\left[S(u_f - u_s) + u_f\right]$$

where $S$, the momentum transfer term, is given by

$$S = \frac{9}{4}i\delta^2 + \frac{3}{4}(1+i)\delta + C.$$

$C$ is the induced mass coefficient for a single sphere.

Equation (4.12) assumes the force on each particle is not altered by the presence of the others. As in scattering theory this is true if the distance between
neighbouring particles is greater than $2\delta_f$, see section 3.2.9. The more commonly quoted condition is $\phi \ll 1$. Hydrodynamic interaction between particles is discussed in section 6.1.

The coefficient $C = \frac{1}{2}$ for isolated spheres i.e. when $\phi \ll 1$. For high volume fractions, expressions for $S$ and $C$ that depend on $\phi$ have been obtained. These are discussed in chapter 6.

The LHS of the Euler equation for the particulate phase is

$$\phi^0 \rho_s^0 \frac{\partial u_s}{\partial t}.$$

The RHS will be the force on the particulate phase given by (4.12); the $\partial p/\partial z$ term is zero because of the incompressibility assumption. The particulate phase momentum equation is

$$\phi^0 \rho_s^0 \frac{\partial u_s}{\partial t} = -i\omega \phi^0 \rho_f^0 S(u_f - u_s) - i\omega \phi^0 \rho_f^0 u_f. \quad (4.14)$$

The corresponding fluid phase equation is, including the pressure gradient term,

$$\alpha \rho_f^0 \frac{\partial u_f}{\partial t} = i\omega \phi^0 \rho_f^0 S(u_f - u_s) + i\omega \phi^0 \rho_f^0 u_f - \frac{\partial p}{\partial z} \quad (4.15)$$

because the amount of momentum gained by the particulate phase must be equal to that lost by the fluid phase. These are the momentum equations of the GIN theory. The MH momentum equations can be obtained from these by substituting for $u_f$ in the buoyancy force terms using the single fluid Euler equation

$$-i\omega \rho_f^0 u_f = -\frac{\partial p}{\partial z}.$$

(4.14) and (4.15) become

$$\phi^0 \rho_s^0 \frac{\partial u_s}{\partial t} = -i\omega \phi^0 \rho_f^0 S(u_f - u_s) - \phi^0 \frac{\partial p}{\partial z} \quad (4.16)$$

$$\alpha \rho_f^0 \frac{\partial u_f}{\partial t} = i\omega \phi^0 \rho_f^0 S(u_f - u_s) - \alpha \frac{\partial p}{\partial z}. \quad (4.17)$$

These are the momentum equations of the MH theory neglecting the mass transfer terms. (4.16) and (4.17) are also the momentum equations of the Harker and Temple theory discussed in section 4.2.
4.1.6 Alternative forms

If the relations (4.2) are used in equations (4.16) and (4.17) the exponential function may be cancelled in all the terms. The equilibrium terms \( u_s^0 \) and \( u_f^0 \) are zero. Eliminating \( u_s^0 \) or \( u_f^0 \) between the equations gives

\[
\begin{align*}
  u_s' &= \frac{k_{p'}}{\omega} \frac{\rho_s + S(\rho_f/\alpha)}{\rho_f \rho_s + S(\rho_f/\alpha) \rho_{va}} \\
  u_f' &= \frac{k_{p'}}{\omega} \frac{\rho_f + S(\rho_f/\alpha)}{\rho_f \rho_s + S(\rho_f/\alpha) \rho_{va}}.
\end{align*}
\]

Here \( \rho_{va} \) is the total volume averaged density which is given by

\( \rho_{va} = \rho_s^0 + \alpha \rho_f^0. \)

In the subsequent work a constant with the subscript \( va \) indicates volume averaging i.e.

\( \langle v \rangle_{va} = \phi^0 v_s + \alpha \langle v \rangle_f. \)

In (4.18) and (4.19) the densities are the constant equilibrium values but the superscript 0 has been omitted.

The corresponding expressions from the GIN momentum equations are similar:

\[
\begin{align*}
  u_s' &= \frac{k_{p'}}{\omega} \frac{\rho_f + S\rho_f}{\rho_f \rho_s + S\rho_f \rho_{va}} \\
  u_f' &= \frac{k_{p'}}{\omega} \frac{\rho_s + S\rho_f}{\rho_f \rho_s + S\rho_f \rho_{va}}.
\end{align*}
\]

From these equations it is seen that as \( \omega \to 0 \) and \( S \to \infty \)

\[
\begin{align*}
  u_s' &\to u_f' \to \frac{k_{p'}}{\omega \rho_{va}},
\end{align*}
\]

this is the equilibrium state where the two phases move in phase.

In the limit \( \omega \to \infty, S \to C, \) but if it is assumed \( S \to 0, \) i.e. no momentum transfer, then

\[
\begin{align*}
  u_s' &= \frac{k_{p'}}{\omega \rho_s} \quad \text{and} \quad u_f' = \frac{k_{p'}}{\omega \rho_f}.
\end{align*}
\]

These are the results that would be obtained from the single fluid Euler equation.
4.1.7 Comparison with long wavelength scattering theory

The momentum transfer term $S$ appearing in the momentum equations (4.14) and (4.15) or (4.16) and (4.17) can be used to rewrite the expression for the $A_1$ scattering coefficient given by equation (3.54):

$$A_1 = \frac{ix \gamma}{9} \left[ \frac{\rho_f^0}{\rho_s^0 - \rho_f^0} + (S + 1)^{-1} \right].$$

4.1.8 Thermodynamics

Following Epstein and Cahart [47] the general form for the equations of state of a liquid are

$p = p(\rho, T)$ and $U = U(\rho, T)$

where $U$ is the specific internal energy. Differentiating the first equation with respect to space and the second with respect to time gives

$$\nabla p = \left( \frac{\partial p}{\partial \rho} \right)_T \nabla \rho + \left( \frac{\partial p}{\partial T} \right)_\rho \nabla T \quad \text{and}$$

$$\dot{U} = \left( \frac{\partial U}{\partial \rho} \right)_T \dot{\rho} + \left( \frac{\partial U}{\partial T} \right)_\rho \dot{T}. \quad (4.22)$$

Here the dot indicates differentiation with respect to time. The subscripts on the coefficients indicate that either $T$ or $\rho$ is kept constant. The coefficients in (4.22) and (4.23) are given by

$$\left( \frac{\partial p}{\partial \rho} \right)_T = \frac{c^2}{\gamma}$$

$$\left( \frac{\partial p}{\partial T} \right)_\rho = \frac{\rho^0 (\gamma - 1) C_v}{T_0^2} = \frac{\rho^0 c^2 \beta}{\gamma}$$

$$\left( \frac{\partial U}{\partial \rho} \right)_T = \frac{1}{\rho^0} \left( \frac{p^0 - \rho^0 (\gamma - 1) C_v}{\beta} \right)$$

$$\left( \frac{\partial U}{\partial t} \right)_\rho = C_v. \quad (4.23)$$

Using the single fluid continuity equation

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} = -\rho^0 \nabla \cdot u$$

to eliminate $\rho$ in (4.23) gives

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial t} = -\frac{1}{\rho^0} \left( \frac{p^0 - \rho^0 (\gamma - 1) C_v}{\beta} \right) \nabla \cdot u + C_v \frac{\partial T}{\partial t}. \quad (4.24)$$
Eliminating $U$ with the energy equation

$$\rho^0 \frac{\partial U}{\partial t} = -p^0 \nabla \cdot u$$

gives

$$C_p \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + \frac{(\gamma - 1)C_v}{\beta} \nabla \cdot u = 0. \quad (4.24)$$

for the energy equation in terms of temperature and particle velocity.

$(4.22)$ with $(4.2)$ gives

$$\frac{\gamma}{c^2} p' = \rho' + \rho^0 \beta T' , \quad (4.25)$$

which will be called the equation of state.

The energy equation $(4.24)$ can also be obtained in terms of temperature and pressure. Eliminating $\rho$ between $(4.22)$ and the single fluid continuity equation gives

$$\nabla \cdot u = -\frac{\gamma}{\rho^0 c^2} \frac{\partial p}{\partial t} + \beta \frac{\partial T}{\partial t}$$

and using this to eliminate the velocity in $(4.24)$ gives

$$\rho^0 C_p \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} = T^0 \beta \frac{\partial p}{\partial t}. \quad (4.26)$$

Here use has been made of the identity

$$c^2 = \frac{(\gamma - 1)C_v}{\beta T^2} .$$

4. 1. 9 Perfect gas

Gumerov et al and Mecredy and Hamilton assumed that the fluid phase was a perfect gas. In this case $\beta$, the coefficient of thermal volume expansion, $= 1/T^0$. Using the relations

$$C_p (\gamma - 1) = R$$

and $p^0 = \rho^0 RT^0$

$(4.24)$ becomes

$$\rho^0 C_p \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + p^0 \nabla \cdot u = 0 .$$

Also $(4.25)$ becomes

$$p' = RT^0 \rho' + Rp^0 T'$$
and (4.26) becomes
\[
\rho_0 C_p \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial p}{\partial t}.
\]

4.1.10 Two phase energy equations

The GIN theory uses equation (4.26) for each phase with the density replaced by the volume averaged density. Since the particulate phase is incompressible its energy equation has no pressure term. Gumerov et al multiplied the pressure term for the fluid phase by \( \alpha \), i.e. it is volume averaged, but there is no explanation for this. The two equations are

\[
\phi \rho \alpha_s C_v \frac{\partial T_s}{\partial t} = 0 \quad (4.27)
\]

\[
\alpha \rho_f C_p \frac{\partial T_f}{\partial t} = \alpha T_f \beta_f \frac{\partial p}{\partial t}. \quad (4.28)
\]

It was shown in the previous section that (4.28) is identical to (4.24). To transform (4.28) back into (4.24) requires the use of the state equation (4.25) and the single fluid continuity-equation. Substituting for the pressure using the state equation gives

\[
\alpha \rho_f C_p \frac{\partial T_f}{\partial t} = \alpha \left( \gamma_f - 1 \right) C_v \frac{\partial \rho_f}{\partial t}.
\]

Substituting for \( \rho_f \) using equation (4.11) instead of the single fluid continuity equation gives

\[
\alpha \rho_f C_v \frac{\partial T_f}{\partial t} = \left( \gamma_f - 1 \right) \rho_f C_v \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \phi \alpha \beta_f u + \alpha \rho_f \right). \quad (4.29)
\]

Equation (4.29) shows the influence of the particulate phase. This is the equation quoted by Mecredy and Hamilton, neglecting the mass transfer terms. Equation (4.28) is the same equation in a more concise form.

4.1.11 Heat transfer

Heat transfer between the phases is modelled with source terms in the energy equations.

Michaelides and Feng [44] derived the energy equation of a rigid sphere in a viscothermal fluid with an unsteady flow and temperature field. This is given by their equation (36). Neglecting the spatial derivatives of \( T_f \) gives
\[ m_s C_p s \frac{\partial T_s}{\partial t} = m_s C_p f \frac{\partial T_f}{\partial t} - 4\pi a f (T_s - T_f) \]
\[ -4a^2 \sqrt{\rho_f C_p f \pi f} \int_0^\infty \frac{d(T_s(t') - T_f(t'))}{dt'} (t - t')^{-\frac{1}{2}} dt'. \]  

(4.30)

Here \( m_s \) is the mass of the sphere.

For harmonic time dependence the final term, the history term, becomes

\[ 4a^2 \sqrt{\rho_f C_p f \pi f} (-i\omega) \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2\omega}} (1 + i)(T_f - T_s) \text{ or} \]
\[ 4a^2 \sqrt{\rho_f C_p f \pi f} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2\omega}} (\omega + \frac{dt}{dt})(T_f - T_s). \]

The \( \partial T_f/\partial t \) term on the RHS is analogous to the induced mass term in the momentum equation. Numerical tests show that this term can be neglected compared to the other terms for the range of frequencies of interest here.

The second term on the right hand side is analogous to the Stokes drag term in the momentum equation.

The terms on the RHS of equation (4.30) represent the energy supply to the sphere. For \( N \) particles per unit volume in the fluid, the energy supply to the particulate phase is

\[ \left[ \frac{3\kappa f \phi}{a^2} + \frac{3\phi}{a} \sqrt{\frac{\rho_f C_p f \kappa f \omega}{2}} (1 - i) \right] (T_f - T_s) \]

or

\[ -i\omega \phi \left[ \frac{3}{4} iC_p f \frac{\delta f^2}{a^2} + \frac{3}{2} (1 + i)C_p f \frac{\delta f}{a} \right] (T_f - T_s). \]

(4.31)

This form has also been obtained by Gumerov et al. In addition they included the effect of the thermal boundary layer inside the particle. The temperature of the particulate phase is governed by their equation (22)

\[ \frac{\partial T_s}{\partial t} = \frac{T_f - T_s}{\tau_T}. \]

(4.32)

\( \tau_T \) is a complex relaxation time given by

\[ \tau_T = \frac{\rho_s C_p s}{\rho_f C_p f} \left( \tau_f + \tau_s \right). \]

Here \( C_p \) stands for either \( C_{ps} \) or \( C_{ps} \) because for an incompressible medium they are the same.
\[ \tau_f = \frac{a^2 \rho_f C_{pf} \frac{1}{1 - i \alpha_f}}{3 \tau_f} \]

and \( \tau_s \) is that for the heat flow inside the particle

\[ \tau_s = -\frac{a^2 \rho_f C_{pf} \tan x_{s2} + 3/x_{s2} - 3 \tan x_{s2}/x_{s2}^2}{3 \tau_s \tan x_{s2} - x_{s2}}. \]

Multiplying (4.30) by \( \phi^0 \rho_s C_s \) gives a LHS equivalent to (4.27)

\[ \phi^0 \rho_s C_s \frac{\partial T_s}{\partial t} = \phi^0 \rho_f C_{pf} (\tau_f + \tau_s)^{-1} (T_f - T_s). \]

This is the energy equation for the particulate phase. Writing the energy equation in the form

\[ \phi^0 \rho_s C_s \frac{\partial T_s}{\partial t} = -i \omega \phi^0 \rho_f C_{pf} (\tau_f + \tau_s)^{-1} (T_f - T_s) \tag{4.33} \]

defines a heat transfer term \( S_h \) analogous to the \( S \) momentum transfer term.

This is related to the GIN relaxation times by

\[ S_h = \frac{C_{pf}}{-i \omega} (\tau_f + \tau_s)^{-1} \]

\[ = \frac{3 \tau_f}{-i \omega x_1^2 \rho_f^0} \left[ \frac{1}{1 - i \alpha_f} - \frac{\tau_f \tan x_{s2} + 3/x_{s2} - 3 \tan x_{s2}/x_{s2}^2}{\tan x_{s2} - x_{s2}} \right]^{-1}. \tag{4.34} \]

If \( \tau_f/\tau_s \rightarrow 0 \) the second term in the brackets can be neglected and the RHS of (4.33) is equivalent to (4.31).

The fluid energy equation including heat transfer is

\[ \alpha \rho_f^0 C_{pf} \frac{\partial T_f}{\partial t} = i \omega \phi^0 \rho_f^0 S_h (T_f - T_s) - \frac{(\gamma_f - 1) \rho_f^0 C_{pf}}{\beta_f} \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \phi^0 \rho_s + \omega u_f \right). \tag{4.35} \]

because, neglecting mass transfer, the amount of heat energy gained by the particulate phase must be equal to that lost by the fluid phase.
4.1.12 Comparison with long wavelength scattering theory

The term in square brackets in equation (4.32) for the heat transfer is similar to the term in square brackets in equation (3.52) for the $A_0$ coefficient. The $\tau_f$ dependence on frequency in both cases is

$$
\frac{1}{1 - ix_f^2}.
$$

(4.36)

The $\tau_s$ dependence on frequency is different in the two expressions. The long wavelength scattering theory gives

$$
\frac{\tau_f}{\tau_s} \frac{\tan x_{s2}}{\tan x_{s2} - x_{sr}}.
$$

(4.37)

The GIN expression is also derived from long wavelength scattering but the temperature distribution inside the particle has then been volume averaged to give an effective single temperature for the whole particle. This results in $\tau_s$ having the frequency dependence

$$
\frac{\tau_f}{\tau_s} \frac{\tan x_{s2} + \frac{3}{x_{s2}} - \frac{3\tan x_{s2}}{x_{s2}^2}}{\tan x_{s2} - x_{sr}}.
$$

(4.38)

For low frequencies the fluid expression (4.36) tends to a steady state value of 1. The coupled phase expression for the particulate phase (4.38) has a steady state value of

$$
\frac{\tau_f}{5\tau_s}.
$$

In figure 4.1 the magnitudes of the expressions (4.36) to (4.38) are plotted versus frequency, the steady state values are plotted as dashed lines. The physical properties used are for alumina dust in air, these are given in appendix 1. The particles have a radius of 2 $\mu$m.

For low frequencies the square brackets term in $S_k$ has a constant steady state value. The scattering theory expression for $\tau_s$ grows indefinitely as $\omega \to 0$ so the heat transfer part of $A_0$ tends to zero.

Figure 4.1 shows that for this type of suspension it is possible to neglect the internal heat transfer compared to the external heat transfer in the GIN expression. The same cannot be said for the scattering theory, except at high frequencies.
The scattering theory is not valid in the low frequency limit. It is known from observations that heat transfer does have a steady state at low rates of temperature change. This behaviour is modelled by the GIN expression.
Figure 4.1 Frequency dependence of the magnitudes of the complex relaxation times for heat transfer in the air and particles of an air suspension of 2 μm radius alumina particles. Comparison of the expressions given by the GIN and scattering theories. Dashed lines indicate steady state values.
4.1.13 The complex wavenumber

The set of linear equations defining the medium with an incompressible particulate phase and with heat transfer between the phases are the continuity equation (4.11), the momentum equations of either GIN ((4.14) and (4.15)) or MH ((4.16) and (4.17)), the state equation (4.25) and the energy equations (4.33) and (4.35). The momentum transfer term is given by (4.13) and the heat transfer term by (4.34). The MH version (neglecting mass transfer) is given below.

The set of six equations

\[
\frac{\alpha}{\rho_f^0} \frac{\partial p_f}{\partial t} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \phi^0 u_s + \alpha u_f \right) \quad (4.39a)
\]

\[
\phi^0 \rho_f^0 \frac{\partial u_s}{\partial t} = -i\omega \phi^0 \rho_f^0 S(u_f - u_s) - \phi^0 \frac{\partial p}{\partial z} \quad (4.39b)
\]

\[
\alpha \rho_f^0 \frac{\partial u_f}{\partial t} = i\omega \phi^0 \rho_f^0 S(u_f - u_s) - \alpha \frac{\partial p}{\partial z} \quad (4.39c)
\]

\[
\frac{\gamma_f}{c_f^2} p' = \rho_f' + \rho_f^0 \beta_f T_f' \quad (4.39d)
\]

\[
\phi^0 \rho_s^0 C_s \frac{\partial T_s}{\partial t} = -i\omega \phi^0 \rho_f^0 S_h (T_f - T_s) \quad (4.39e)
\]

\[
\alpha \rho_f^0 C_{pf} \frac{\partial T_f}{\partial t} = i\omega \phi^0 \rho_f^0 S_h (T_f - T_s) + \alpha T_f^0 \beta_f \frac{\partial p}{\partial t} \quad (4.39f)
\]

in the six unknowns \( \rho_f', u_s', u_f', T_f, T_s' \) and \( p' \) can be solved to obtain \( k \) the complex wavenumber.

Since all the variables are of the form (4.1) the derivatives can be transformed using the relations (4.2) and the exponential terms cancel in all the equations. Since \( T_f^0 = T_s^0 \) these terms disappear in the relative temperature terms.

The six equations may be written as a 6x6 matrix equation

\[
Ay = 0 \quad (4.40)
\]

where

\[
y = (\rho_f', u_s', u_f', T_f, T_s', p').
\]

\( y \) has a non trivial solution if and only if

\[
det A = 0. \quad (4.41)
\]

\( A \) is a matrix in terms of physical constants, \( \phi, S \) and \( S_h \) and \( k \) so equation (4.41) can be solved to obtain an expression for \( k \).
4.1.14 Perfect gas

After simplifying and assuming a perfect gas, equations (4.39) become

\[ \alpha p'_f = Kp'f \left( \phi^0 u'_f + \alpha u'_f \right) \]

\[ \left( \rho^0_s + \rho^0_f S \right)u'_f = \rho^0_f Su'_f + Kp' \]

\[ \rho^0_f (\alpha + \phi^0 S)u'_f = \phi^0 \rho^0_f Su'_f + \alpha Kp' \]

\[ p'_f = RTp'_f + \rho^0_f RT'f \]

\[ T'_s = T'_f \left( 1 + \frac{\rho^0_s C_s}{\rho^0_f S_h} \right)^{-1} \]

\[ \phi^0 \rho^0_f S_h T'_s = \rho^0_f (\alpha C_H + \phi^0 S_h)T'_f - \alpha p' \]

where \( T = T'_f = T'_s \) and \( K = k/\omega \).

Eliminating \( T'_s \) between the last two equations gives

\[ \rho^0_f C_{sf} (\gamma_f + F_h)T'_f - p' = 0 \]

where

\[ F_h = \frac{\phi^0 \rho^0_s C_s S_h}{\alpha C_{sf} (\rho^0_s C_s + \rho^0_f S_h)} \quad (4.42) \]

Eliminating the density between the continuity and state equations gives

\[ \alpha p' = RTp'_f \left( \phi^0 u'_f + \alpha u'_f \right) + \alpha R\rho^0_f T'_f . \]

The set of equations can then be written as the matrix equation

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
\rho_f S & -\left( \rho_s + \rho_f S \right) & K & 0 \\
-\rho_f (\alpha + \phi S) & \phi \rho_f S & \alpha K & 0 \\
0 & 0 & -\left( \gamma_f - 1 \right) & \rho_f R(\gamma_f + F_h) \\
\alpha RT p_f & \phi RT p_f & -\alpha & \alpha R p_f \\
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
u'_f \\
u'_s \\
p'_f \\
T'_f \\
\end{pmatrix}
= 0.
\]

(4.43)

Here the superscript zeros have been dropped but the equilibrium values of the respective quantities are understood. This notation will be used for the remainder of this section.

Equation (4.43) has been solved symbolically using Mathcad. Some of the expressions produced by Mathcad as steps in the calculation are shown in mcred.ma in appendix 2. The MH expression for the square of the complex wavenumber is
\( K^2 = \left( \frac{k}{\omega} \right)^2 = \frac{(\alpha \kappa_f)(S \rho_{va} + \alpha \rho_s)}{S + \alpha \rho_s \rho_b} \frac{1 + F_h}{1 + F_h/\gamma_f} \)  

(4.44)

where \( \rho_{va} \) is the total volume averaged density discussed in section 4.1.6 and

\[
\rho_b = \frac{\alpha}{\rho_f} + \frac{\phi}{\rho_s}.
\]

\( \kappa_f \) is the compressibility of the fluid phase given by

\[
\kappa_f = \frac{1}{c_f^2 \rho_f}.
\]

(4.46)

For a perfect gas

\[
\kappa_f = \frac{1}{p_0 \gamma_f}.
\]

Because Mecredy and Hamilton included mass transfer in their theory, the six balance equations contained terms in addition to those presented here. For this reason they were not able to derive an analytical result and solved the matrix equation corresponding to (4.43) numerically.

If the GIN momentum equations (4.14) and (4.15) are used the result is

\[
K^2 = \left( \frac{k}{\omega} \right)^2 = \frac{(\alpha \kappa_f)(S \rho_{va} + \rho_s)}{S + \rho_s \rho_b} \frac{1 + F_h}{1 + F_h/\gamma_f}.
\]

(4.47)

This is identical to the complex wavenumber given by equations (24) in Gumerov et al [102] with the heat transfer term given by their equations (26).

4.1.15 Limiting sound speeds

It is useful to check the limiting behaviour of the theoretical expressions for low and high frequencies. The high frequency limit of the sound speed is known as the frozen sound speed and the low frequency limit of the sound speed is known as the equilibrium sound speed.

In the limit \( \omega \to 0 \), equations (4.13) and (4.34) show that \( S \) and \( S_h \to \infty \). The heat transfer term

\[
\frac{1 + F_h}{1 + F_h/\gamma_f}
\]

can be rewritten in terms of \( S_h \) as

\[
\frac{S_h (\rho C_v)_{va} + \alpha \rho_s C_s C_{vf}}{S_h \gamma_f^{-1} (\rho C_v\gamma)_{va} + \alpha \rho_s C_s C_{vf}}.
\]

Thus in the limit \( \omega \to 0 \)
The quantity on the right is real so the attenuation $\xi$ is zero, the equilibrium sound speed is given by

$$c_{eq}^2 = \alpha \kappa f \rho v_a \frac{\gamma_f (\rho C_p)_{va}}{(\rho C_v \gamma)_{va}}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (4.48)

In the limit $\omega \to \infty$, $S_h \to 0$ and $S \to C = \frac{1}{2}$. In the high frequency limit the inertial momentum transfer is important. The MH frozen sound speed is given by

$$c_{n}^2 = \frac{\alpha \kappa f (C_u \rho v_a + \alpha \rho_s)}{C + \alpha \rho_s \rho_b}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (4.49)

If no momentum transfer is assumed i.e. $S \rightarrow 0$ then the frozen sound speed is given by

$$c_{n}^2 = \alpha \kappa f / \rho_b.$$  \hspace{1cm} (4.50)

4.1.16 Alumina dust in air

For the alumina dust in air suspension from section 3.2.10, with a volume fraction of $10^{-3}$, the attenuation and sound speed were calculated from the MH and GIN models given by equations (4.44) and (4.47) respectively. The results were almost identical to the scattering theory predictions shown in figure 3.4.

Figure 4.2 plots the predictions of the two coupled phase theories, and the single scattering theory from figure 3.8, at $10^5$ Hz for volume fractions up to 0.01. Again, the predictions of the two coupled phase theories are almost identical to the prediction of the single scattering theory. The small difference between the two coupled phase theories is not important.

Figure 4.3 plots the conditions for the validity of the isolated particle assumption from figure 3.5 and the conditions for a continuum from section 4.1.1. The long wavelength line has been obtained by plotting $\lambda = a$ or $f = c/a$. The long wavelength assumption is valid in the region below this line. The GIN curve is

$$\phi = \left( \frac{fa}{c_f} \right)^3$$

and the Crowe curve is
\[ \phi = \left( \frac{4\pi \times 10^4}{3} \right) \left( \frac{f_a}{c_f} \right)^3. \]

The continuum assumption is valid in the regions below these curves. The isolated particle and continuum conditions give upper and lower bounds for both the frequency and the volume fraction. Figure 4.3 suggests that the continuum assumption is not valid at frequencies above $10^4$ when the volume fraction is as low as $10^{-5}$. For frequencies below $10^4$ the boundary layers are overlapping if the volume fraction is greater than 0.1 and thus the isolated particle assumption is not strictly valid.

Figure 4.4 compares the sound speed at $10^3$ Hz and the limiting sound speeds from the previous section. Also shown is Urick's formula [104]

\[ c^{-2} = \kappa v_a \rho_v. \]

The equilibrium sound speed is close to Urick's formula showing that the large difference between the densities of the two phases is the dominant influence on the sound speed. Because the particulate phase is incompressible, the sound speed tends to zero as the volume fraction increases.
Figure 4.2 Attenuation and sound speed versus volume fraction for an air suspension of alumina particles of radius 2 μm at 10^5 Hz. Comparison of predictions of MH and GIN coupled phase theories and single scattering theory.
Figure 4.3 Curves indicating regions where the continuum, long wavelength and isolated particle assumptions are valid, for an air suspension of particles of radius 2 µm. The long wavelength assumption is valid in the region below the 'long wavelength' line. The continuum assumption is valid in the region below the GIN and Crowe lines. The boundary layers overlap in the regions to the right of the 'thermal' and 'viscous' curves.
Figure 4.4 Sound speed versus volume fraction for an air suspension of 2 μm alumina particles at 10^5 Hz. Comparison of predictions of MH theory and limiting sound speeds.
4.2 Compressible particulate phase

This section follows the work of Harker and Temple (HT) [65] and Atkinson and Kytomaa [113]. The conservation of mass and momentum equations are identical to those used in the previous section.

Since the particulate phase is compressible it requires a state equation. The energy and state equations for each phase are obtained by assuming both phases behave isothermally when perturbed by the sound wave. Thus energy equations are not necessary and the state equations for the two phases are from (4.25)

\[ p_i' = c_i^2 \rho_i' \]  
\[ p_f' = c_f^2 \rho_f' \]

because \( \gamma \equiv 1 \) for the isothermal approximation.

Another assumption made here and in the following section is that \( p_s = p_f = p \)

so

\[ p_s^0 = p_f^0 = p^0 \]

and

\[ p_i' = p_f' = p' \]

This assumption can only be valid when the particulate phase behaves as a continuum.

Substituting equations (4.51) and (4.52) into (4.9) after the rule (4.1) has been applied gives

\[ (\phi^0 \kappa_s + \alpha \kappa_f) p' = \kappa _{\text{va}} p' = K (\phi^0 \nu_i' + \alpha u_i') \]

because \( c^{-2} = \kappa p \).

The momentum equations are from section 4.1.13

\[ (\rho_s^0 + \rho_f^0 S) u_i' = \rho_f^0 S u_i' + K p' \]
\[ \rho_f^0 (\alpha + \phi^0 S) u_i' = \phi^0 \rho_f^0 S u_i' + \alpha K p' \]

and a 3x3 matrix equation can be formed:

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
\alpha \kappa & \phi K & -\kappa _{\text{va}} \\
\rho_f S & -(\rho_s + \rho_f S) & K \\
-\rho_f(\alpha + \phi S) & \phi \rho_f S & \alpha K
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
u_i' \\
u_i' \\
p'
\end{pmatrix}
= 0.
\]
Here the superscript zeros have been omitted. As in section 4.1.13 this matrix has been solved symbolically using MathCad to give

\[ K^2 = \left( \frac{k}{\omega} \right)^2 = \frac{\kappa_{va}(S\rho_{va} + \alpha \rho_s)}{S + \alpha \rho_s \rho_b}. \]  

(4.53)

If \( \kappa_s = 0 \) equation (4.53) gives the MH expression (4.42) assuming \( F_h = 0 \), i.e. no heat transfer. The limiting sound speeds of (4.53) are Urick's formula in the low frequency limit

\[ c_{eq}^{-2} = \kappa_{va}\rho_{va}, \]

\[ c_{w}^{-2} = \frac{\kappa_{va}(C\rho_{va} + \alpha \rho_s)}{C + \alpha \rho_s \rho_b} \]

when \( S = C \)

and

\[ c_{w}^{-2} = \frac{\kappa_{va}}{\rho_b} \]

when \( S = 0 \).

Equation (4.53) and its limiting sound speeds are 'self consistent' i.e. they are valid for \( 0 \leq \phi \leq 1 \). When \( \phi = 0 \) (4.53) gives

\[ c = (\rho_f \kappa_f)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = c_f \]

and when \( \phi = 1 \) gives

\[ c = (\rho_s \kappa_s)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = c_s. \]

If the GIN version of the momentum equations are used to obtain the matrix equation then, as for equations (4.44) and (4.47), the factor of \( \alpha \) multiplying the \( \rho_s \) in equation (4.53) disappears

\[ K^2 = \left( \frac{k}{\omega} \right)^2 = \frac{\kappa_{va}(S\rho_{va} + \rho_s)}{S + \rho_s \rho_b}. \]

Equation (4.53) is used in chapter 5. Its predictions are compared to measurements of the complex wavenumber in suspensions of solid (kaolinite) particles in water and predictions of porous media theory.

4.3 Coupled phase theory with compressible particulate phase and heat transfer

In emulsions sound propagation is influenced by momentum transfer, heat transfer and compressibility in the particulate phase. To model this, a new
coupled phase theory is derived by combining the theories derived in sections 4.1 and 4.2. This is shown to be the only coupled phase theory that successfully models sound propagation in emulsions, and it provides an alternative to scattering theory.

4.3.1 Energy and state equations
For liquids the general energy equation (4.24) and state equation (4.25) are required. Multiplying (4.24) by \( \phi^0 \rho_s^0 \) for the particulate phase and by \( \alpha \rho_f^0 \) for the continuous phase and adding the heat transfer from equations (4.33) and (4.35) gives

\[
\phi^0 \rho_s^0 C_s \frac{\partial T_s}{\partial t} + \frac{\rho_s^0 (\gamma_s - 1) C_s}{\beta_s} \frac{\partial u_s}{\partial z} = -i \omega \rho_f^0 S_h (T_f - T_s) \quad (4.54)
\]

\[
\alpha \rho_f^0 C_f \frac{\partial T_f}{\partial t} + \frac{\alpha \rho_f^0 (\gamma_f - 1) C_f}{\beta_f} \frac{\partial u_f}{\partial z} = i \omega \rho_f^0 \rho_f^0 S_h (T_f - T_s). \quad (4.55)
\]

The state equations for the two phases are

\[
\gamma_s \rho_s^0 \kappa_s p' = \rho_s^0 T' + \rho_s^0 \beta_s T' \quad (4.56)
\]

\[
\gamma_f \rho_f^0 \kappa_f p' = \rho_f^0 T' + \rho_f^0 \beta_f T' \quad (4.57)
\]

4.3.2 Alternative energy equations
Alternative energy equations can be obtained by the same method that yielded the MH and GIN equation (4.35). The method will be described for the continuous phase only, as it is identical for the particulate phase. Starting from the \((p, T_f)\) energy equation (4.28) \( p \) is replaced using the state equation to give an equation in \((\rho_f, T_f)\). If \( \rho_f \) is replaced using the single phase continuity equation

\[
\frac{\partial \rho_f}{\partial t} + \rho_f^0 \frac{\partial u_f}{\partial z} = 0
\]

then (4.55) is obtained. If \( \rho_f \) is replaced using (4.8) then an equation similar to (4.55) is obtained but with a \( \partial \phi / \partial t \) term in it. A similar term appears in the equation for the solid phase.

This method will be termed the two phase method and the method described in section 4.3.1, leading to equations (4.54) and (4.55), will be termed the single phase method. As discussed below the two methods have been tested against data for a sunflower oil in water emulsion. While the one phase method closely predicts the measured attenuation and agrees with scattering theory the
attenuation predicted by the two phase method is a negligible fraction of the measured value: consequently this method is rejected.

The two phase method is, however, used in the GIN and MH theories for incompressible particles in section 4.1. To test the importance of the particulate phase term

$$-\phi^0 p^0 \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial z}$$

in the fluid energy equation (4.29), which results from the two phase method, both theories were re-formulated neglecting this term. The revised expressions for the complex wavenumber are

$$K^2 = \left( \frac{k}{\omega} \right)^2 = \frac{(\alpha \kappa_f) (S \rho_{za} + \alpha \rho_s) (1 + F_h)}{(S + \alpha \rho_s \rho_b) (1 + F_h / \gamma_f) + \phi (1 - \gamma_f) \gamma_f^{-1} (S + \alpha)}$$

for the MH theory and

$$K^2 = \left( \frac{k}{\omega} \right)^2 = \frac{(\alpha \kappa_f) (S \rho_{za} + \rho_s) (1 + F_h)}{(S + \rho_s \rho_b) (1 + F_h / \gamma_f) + \phi (1 - \gamma_f) \gamma_f^{-1} (S + 1)}$$

for the GIN theory. Comparison with equations (4.44) and (4.47) shows that an extra term proportional to $\phi$ has been introduced. Numerical tests for alumina dust in air at $10^5$ Hz have shown that the difference between the equations derived from the two methods is negligible even at $\phi = 0.74$. It can be concluded that for a high impedance contrast the two phase method is not necessary. It does, however, produce a simpler final expression for the complex wavenumber.

The two methods have been tested against data for two media: a high impedance contrast suspension and a low impedance contrast emulsion. The results for both media support the one phase method. Although the results for the suspension do not prove that the two phase method is wrong, they do not support it either because it has been shown that the extra term it introduces is not required. The two phase method was shown to give very poor predictions for the emulsion. What is required is data for propagation in a medium with properties between these two extremes as further evidence.

4.3.3 Complex wavenumber

The governing equations of the coupled phase theory for emulsions are

$$\phi^0 \frac{\partial \rho_s}{\partial t} + \rho_s \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} + \phi^0 p_s \frac{\partial u_z}{\partial z} = 0$$
\[
\frac{\partial \rho_f}{\partial t} - \rho_f \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} + \alpha \rho_f \frac{\partial u_f}{\partial z} = 0
\]
\[
\phi^0 \rho_s \frac{\partial u_s}{\partial t} = -i \omega \phi^0 \rho_f \frac{\partial S}{\partial t} (u_f - u_s) - \phi^0 \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial z}
\]
\[
\alpha \rho_f \frac{\partial u_f}{\partial t} = i \omega \phi^0 \rho_f \frac{\partial S}{\partial t} (u_f - u_s) - \alpha \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial z}
\]
\[
\phi^0 \rho_s \frac{\partial T_s}{\partial t} + \phi \rho_s^0 (\gamma - 1) \frac{\partial u_s}{\partial z} \beta_s = -i \omega \phi^0 \rho_f \frac{\partial S_h}{\partial t} (T_f - T_s)
\]
\[
\alpha \rho_f \frac{\partial T_f}{\partial t} + \alpha \rho_f^0 (\gamma - 1) \frac{\partial u_f}{\partial z} \beta_f = i \omega \phi^0 \rho_f \frac{\partial S_h}{\partial t} (T_f - T_s)
\]
\[
\gamma_s \rho_s^0 \kappa_s \rho^0 \beta_s T' = \rho^0_s + \rho^0_s \beta_s T'
\]
\[
\gamma_f \rho_f^0 \kappa_f \rho^0 \beta_f T_f'
\]

These lead to a matrix equation
\[
Ay = 0
\]
(4.58)
where
\[
y = (\rho_f \rho_s u_f u_s T_f T_s p' \phi')^T
\]
and
\[
A = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & \phi & 0 & -K \phi^0_s & 0 & 0 & 0 & \rho_s \\
-\alpha & 0 & K \rho_f & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \rho_f \\
0 & 0 & \rho_f S & 0 & 0 & 0 & K & 0 \\
0 & 0 & -\rho_f (\alpha + \phi S) & \rho_f S & 0 & 0 & \alpha K & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & K \rho_s \frac{\partial S_h}{\partial t} \beta_s & \rho_f S_h & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & \alpha \rho_f C_{\phi_f} (\gamma_f - 1) & \beta_f & 0 & 0 & \rho_f S_h & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \rho_f \beta_f & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \gamma_s \rho_s \kappa_s & 0 & 0 \\
\end{pmatrix}
\]

The equation
\[
\det A = 0
\]
(4.59)
has been solved partially symbolically using Mathematica. The notebooks used are given in appendix 2.

The notebook couple.mma solves the equation at a single frequency to obtain \(K\) at various values of \(\phi\). All the quantities in (4.59) are entered numerically except for \(\phi\), and \(K\) which is unknown. Mathematica then solves (4.59) to give an
equation for $K$ in terms of $\phi$. In another step this equation is rearranged to find the attenuation and sound speed in terms of $\phi$. Finally these expressions can be evaluated for a series of values of $\phi$.

The notebook couplfma solves at a single value of $\phi$ to obtain $K$ at various values of $a\sqrt{f}$. The variables here are $S$ and $S_h$. Expressions are obtained for $\alpha\lambda$ and $c$ in terms of $S$ and $S_h$. Then $S$ and $S_h$ are evaluated for values of $a\sqrt{f}$ and these numbers are substituted into the expressions for $\alpha\lambda$ and $c$.

### 4.3.4 High frequency limit

In the limit $\omega \to \infty$, $S_h \to 0$, i.e. no heat transfer, and (4.59) can be solved symbolically to give

$$
\left( \frac{k}{\omega} \right)^2 = \frac{(\kappa\gamma)_{va}(S\rho_{va} + \alpha\rho_{sa})}{S\gamma_{va} + \alpha\rho_{s}\rho_{m}} \quad \text{where}
$$

\[ (4.60) \]

\[ \rho_{m} = \left( \frac{\gamma}{\rho} \right)_{va} = \frac{\alpha\gamma f}{\rho_{f}} + \frac{\phi\gamma_{s}}{\rho_{s}}. \]

If $\gamma_f = \gamma_s = 1$, which is a good approximation for liquids, (4.60) is identical to the Harker and Temple result (4.53).

In the limit $\omega \to \infty$, $S \to 0$. Assuming $S \to 0$, i.e. neglecting momentum transfer, (4.59) gives

$$
K^2 = \frac{(\kappa\gamma)_{va}(S_h(\rho C_e)_{va} + C_{ef} C_s \rho_{s} \alpha)}{S_h A + C_{ef} C_s \rho_{s} \alpha \rho_{m}},
$$

\[ A = \phi\alpha \left( C_{ef} \left( \frac{\rho_f}{\rho_s} + (\gamma_f - 1) \frac{\beta_f}{\beta_s} + \gamma_f \frac{\alpha}{\phi} \right) + C_{s} \left( \frac{\rho_s}{\rho_f} + (\gamma_s - 1) \frac{\beta_s}{\beta_f} + \gamma_s \frac{\phi}{\alpha} \right) \right). \]

\[ (4.61) \]

This result, obtained from the new coupled phase theory neglecting momentum transfer, is a good approximation for the emulsions discussed below.

In the limit $S \to 0$ equation (4.60) gives the frozen sound speed

$$
e_{m}^{-2} = \frac{(\kappa\gamma)_{va}}{\rho_{m}} \quad \text{or} \quad (4.62)$$

which is also given by equation (4.61) in the limit $S_h \to 0$. This is of the same form as the MH frozen sound speed (4.50).

### 4.3.5 Low frequency limit

Using equations (4.18) and (4.19) or (4.20) and (4.21) in the limit $S \to \infty$, the velocities are given by
\[ u'_r 	o u'_s \to \frac{k \rho'}{\alpha \rho_{va}}. \]

Equation (4.59) may then be solved symbolically to give

\[
\left( \frac{k}{\omega} \right)^2 = \frac{(\kappa \gamma)_{va} \rho_{va} \left( S_n (\rho C_v)_{va} + C_{\rho} \rho_s \alpha \right)}{S_n A_{eq} + C_{\rho} \rho_s \alpha \gamma_{va}},
\]

\[ A_{eq} = \phi \alpha \left( \rho_f C_{\rho} \left( 1 + \left( \gamma_f - 1 \right) \frac{\beta_s}{\beta_f} + \gamma_f \frac{\alpha}{\phi} \right) + \rho_s C_s \left( 1 + \left( \gamma_s - 1 \right) \frac{\beta_f}{\beta_s} + \gamma_s \frac{\phi}{\alpha} \right) \right). \quad \text{(4.63)} \]

In the limit \( \omega \to 0, S_n \to \infty \), equation (4.63) gives for the equilibrium sound speed \( c_{eq} \)

\[ c_{eq}^{-2} = \frac{(\kappa \gamma)_{va} \rho_{va} (\rho C_v)_{va}}{A_{eq}}. \quad \text{(4.64)} \]

If \( \beta_f = \beta_s \) (4.64) becomes

\[ c_{eq}^{-2} = \frac{(\kappa \gamma)_{va} \rho_{va} (\rho C_v)_{va}}{(\rho C_v \gamma)_{va}} \]

which, with \( \kappa_s = 0 \), for an incompressible particulate phase, is exactly the MH equilibrium sound speed (4.48).

4.3.6 Sunflower oil in water emulsion

Figures 4.5 and 4.6 compare the measurements on a sunflower oil in water emulsion, discussed earlier in section 3.2.11, with predictions of the coupled phase theory. The frequency is 1.25 MHz and the particle radius is 0.74 µm for the data in figure 4.5 and 0.27 µm for the data in figure 4.6. These radii are mean values for the emulsion particles. Shown are the predictions of the full solution of equation (4.59), the \( S = 0 \) equation (4.61) and the \( S = \infty \) equation (4.63) and the equilibrium and frozen sound speeds (equations (4.64) and (4.62) respectively).

Both approximate curves agree well with the data. In figure 4.5 the full solution attenuation is nearer to the \( S = 0 \) attenuation while in figure 4.6 it is nearer to the \( S = \infty \) attenuation. This is as would be expected as \( a \) is lower in figure 4.6. The full solution velocity is nearer to the \( S = \infty \) velocity for both values of \( a \). In figure 4.5 the measured and predicted velocities are nearer to the frozen sound speed while in figure 4.6 they are nearer to the equilibrium sound speed.

Figures 4.7 and 4.8 compare the data to the predictions of both the full coupled phase theory and multiple scattering theory. Predictions of the \( S = 0 \) coupled phase theory have been compared to the McClements data and predictions of
the WT multiple scattering theory in reference [166]. The particle radius is 0.74 μm in figure 4.7 and 0.27 μm in figure 4.8. The scattering theory is the WT theory from table 3.1 with the AH long wavelength scattering coefficients given by equations (3.52) and (3.54). At the higher volume fractions the attenuation predicted by the coupled phase theory is smaller than that predicted by the scattering theory and is closer to the measurements. The velocity predictions of both theories are close to the measurements. In figure 4.7 the coupled phase theory predicts a lower velocity than the scattering theory and does not agree as well with the measurements. These figures suggest that the coupled phase theory could be a better model for the volume fraction dependence of the complex wavenumber than the scattering theory.

Figure 4.9 plots the predictions of the two theories versus the frequency number $a\sqrt{f}$ for $\phi = 0.108$. For both theories it is straightforward to show that $c$ and $a\lambda$, where $\lambda$ is the wavelength, are functions of $a\sqrt{f}$. Both theories predict a lower sound speed than that shown by the data over the whole range of $a\sqrt{f}$. The full scattering solution used in reference [71] does agree with the sound speed data; this indicates that higher $A_n$ terms are necessary. The coupled phase theory may not be valid for the higher values of $a\sqrt{f}$. The predictions of the coupled phase theory are closer to the attenuation data than the predictions of the WT theory shown or the full scattering theory used in reference [71].

Figure 4.10 shows the overlapping boundary layer conditions and the continuum conditions for the emulsion. These conditions were discussed in section 4.1.16 for the alumina suspension. The particle radius is 0.27 μm. At the frequency of 1.25 MHz the range of volume fractions used in the sunflower oil emulsion experiments satisfy the Crowe condition. This indicates that the continuum assumption is valid. The higher volume fractions do not satisfy the thermal condition, this means that the thermal boundary layers are overlapping. There may be interactions between the thermal waves around the particles.
Figure 4.5 Excess attenuation in dB and ultrasonic velocity versus oil volume fraction for a sunflower oil in water emulsion at 1.25 MHz with mean particle radius 0.74 μm. Comparison of data of McClements and Povey and predictions of full coupled phase theory, theory with $S=0$ and theory with $S \rightarrow \infty$. Also shown are the limiting sound speeds.
Figure 4.6 Excess attenuation in dB and ultrasonic velocity versus oil volume fraction for a sunflower oil in water emulsion at 1.25 MHz with mean particle radius 0.27 μm. Comparison of data of McClements and Povey and predictions of full coupled phase theory, theory with $S=0$ and theory with $S \rightarrow \infty$. Also shown are the limiting sound speeds.
Figure 4.7 Excess attenuation in dB and ultrasonic velocity versus oil volume fraction for a sunflower oil in water emulsion at 1.25 MHz with mean particle radius 0.74 μm. Comparison of data of McClements and Povey and predictions of coupled phase theory and WT multiple scattering theory. Also shown are the limiting sound speeds.
Figure 4.8 Excess attenuation in dB and ultrasonic velocity versus oil volume fraction for a sunflower oil in water emulsion at 1.25 MHz with mean particle radius 0.27 μm. Comparison of data of McClements and Povey and predictions of coupled phase theory and WT multiple scattering theory. Also shown are the limiting sound speeds.
Figure 4.9 Excess attenuation per wavelength and normalised sound speed versus non-dimensional frequency for a sunflower oil in water emulsion with volume fraction 0.108. Comparison of data of McClements and Povey and predictions of full coupled phase theory, coupled phase theory with $S=0$, coupled phase theory with $S\rightarrow\infty$ and WT multiple scattering theory.
Figure 4.10 Curves indicating regions where the continuum and isolated particle assumptions are valid, for particles of mean radius 0.27 μm in water. The continuum assumption is valid in the region below the GIN and Crowe lines. The boundary layers overlap in the regions to the right of the ‘thermal’ and ‘viscous’ curves.
4.3.7 Hexadecane in water emulsion

McClements [29] [64] measured the ultrasound velocity and attenuation in a hydrocarbon oil (hexadecane) in water emulsion. The frequencies were between 0.2 and 7 MHz and the particles had radii between 0.1 and 1.8 μm. Measurements were made at three volume fractions, the maximum being 0.56. The physical properties of the two phases are given in appendix 1. The non-dimensional number $k_j a$ is less than 0.053 so long wavelength theories should be valid.

The long wavelength WT, LB and Ma theories used by McClements consistently overpredicted the measured attenuation, the discrepancy increasing with volume fraction. Figures 4.11 and 4.12 compare predictions of the full coupled phase theory and the $S=0$ and $S=\infty$ approximations with experimental data from reference [64]. In figure 4.11 the volume fraction is 0.126 and in figure 4.12 $\phi = 0.564$. In reference [64] a distribution of particle sizes was incorporated into the scattering theory by volume averaging the scattering coefficients. The particle size distribution was obtained by measurements. For the coupled phase theory shown here the particles were assumed to be monodisperse i.e. with equal radii.

The coupled phase theory predictions for the attenuation are closer to the data than the scattering theory predictions shown in reference [64]. The scattering theory predictions are not shown here because the particle radii were not published. The full coupled phase theory gives a worse prediction than the scattering theory for the phase speed, being lower than the data for the whole range of the frequency number $a_0 \sqrt{f}$. The prediction of the $S=0$ theory, however, is very close to the data, being as close or even slightly closer than the scattering theory prediction. Taking both attenuation and velocity into account, the $S=0$ or high frequency theory gives the best agreement with the data.

This result suggests that each phase obeys its own single fluid momentum equation, as in section 4.1.6, with no interaction. This formulation is more akin to the scattering theory and explains why the $S=0$ prediction is closer to the scattering prediction.

4.3.8 Aqueous suspension of polystyrene particles

Allegra and Hawley measured the ultrasonic attenuation at frequencies between 3 and 75 MHz in a suspension of polystyrene particles in water with a ‘nominal’ particle radius of 0.11 μm at volume fractions up to 0.5. The physical properties are given in appendix 1. Figure 4.13 compares the measured
attenuation at 9 MHz with the predictions of the WT multiple scattering theory and the full coupled phase theory. At 9 MHz $k_j a = 4 \times 10^{-3}$ so the long wavelength assumption is valid. Neither theory can be described as being a close fit to the data. This may be due to the unknown distribution of particle sizes.

4.3.9 Attenuation at high volume fractions

Other examples where scattering theory overpredicts attenuation at high volume fractions can be found in the literature. Urick [104] [105] and Hampton [131] measured the ultrasound attenuation in a suspension of kaolin particles in water at 1 MHz and 100 kHz respectively at volume fractions up to 0.4. The data shows a maximum in the attenuation at $\phi = 0.2$. This data has previously been used to test porous media theories. Strout [42] compared the predictions of coupled phase theory and scattering theory with the Urick data. The coupled phase theory was the HT version modified for high volume fractions by including the effect of hydrodynamic interactions between the particles. This method is discussed in chapter 6. The coupled phase theory prediction was close to the measurements while the scattering theory was unsatisfactory.
Figure 4.11 Excess attenuation per cycle and sound speed versus non-dimensional frequency for a hexadecane in water emulsion with volume fraction 0.126. Comparison of data of McClements and predictions of full coupled phase theory, coupled phase theory with $S=0$ and coupled phase theory with $S \rightarrow \infty$. 
Figure 4.12 Excess attenuation per cycle and sound speed versus non-dimensional frequency for a hexadecane in water emulsion with volume fraction 0.564. Comparison of data of McClements and predictions of full coupled phase theory, coupled phase theory with $S=0$ and coupled phase theory with $S\rightarrow\infty$. 
Figure 4.13 Excess attenuation versus volume fraction for an aqueous suspension of polystyrene particles with nominal radius 0.11 μm at 9 MHz. Comparison of data of Allegra and Hawley and predictions of full coupled phase theory and WT multiple scattering theory.
Chapter 5
Porous media theory

The Biot porous theory models sound propagation in solid-fluid two phase media where the solid phase is composed of particles or grains. Both phases are assumed to be continuous, as in coupled phase theory. Unlike coupled phase theory, the solid phase grains are in contact and form the 'frame'. The theory results in wave equations which predict two compressional waves and one shear wave in the medium. From the wave equations, complex wavenumbers for these three waves can be obtained.

The Biot theory can be applied to suspensions by neglecting the frame. This special case has only one wave equation and predicts only one compressional wave. Its general form is identical to the Harker and Temple result from section 4.2. The two theories differ only in their expressions for the viscous force between the phases. The expression usually used in the Biot theory is one based on a pore model of the material. The expression used in coupled phase theories is based on isolated spherical particles. In this chapter, predictions of the two models are compared to measurements of the ultrasound complex wavenumber in high volume fraction suspensions. The pore model predictions give better agreement with the data than the particle model.

Another special case is the rigid frame theory where the solid phase velocity is set to zero. This is valid when the coupling between the two phases is negligible. This occurs when the impedance contrast between the phases is large, for example if the phases were glass and air. Measurements of the
Acoustical properties of air saturated stacked glass beads are compared to predictions of the rigid frame theory in section 5.2.

5.1 Biot theory

5.1.1 Wave equations

The derivation of the three wavenumbers from first principles can be found in Allard [46]. The whole derivation will not be presented here, the starting point is the equations of motion for the two phases. It is easier to write these in terms of the displacements of the phases \( d_s \) and \( d_f \) i.e. the integrals with respect to time of their velocities \( u_s \) and \( u_f \). These are Allard’s equations (6.54) and (6.55)

\[
(\phi \rho_s + \rho_s) \frac{\partial^2 d_s}{\partial t^2} - \rho_s \frac{\partial^2 d_f}{\partial t^2} = \]

\[
(P - N_b) \nabla \cdot d_s + Q \nabla \cdot d_f + N_b \nabla^2 d_s - \alpha^2 \sigma F \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (d_s - d_f) \]

\[
(\alpha \rho_f + \rho_s) \frac{\partial^2 d_f}{\partial t^2} - \rho_s \frac{\partial^2 d_s}{\partial t^2} = \]

\[
R \nabla \cdot d_f + Q \nabla \cdot d_s + \alpha^2 \sigma F \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (d_s - d_f). \]

\( \phi \), the volume fraction of the solid phase, is assumed to be constant. \( \alpha = 1 - \phi \) (chapter 4) is the ‘porosity’ in porous media theories. It is the volume of space in the frame that is filled by fluid.

The constants \( P, Q \) and \( R \) depend on the bulk moduli of the fluid and solid \( K_f \) and \( K_s \) and the bulk and shear moduli of the frame \( K_b \) and \( N_b \). The bulk modulus is the inverse of the compressibility. \( K_s \) is the usual property of the solid material of which the grains are comprised. \( K_b \) and \( N_b \) are properties of the collection of grains as a whole and represent the fact that they are in contact. If the grains are isolated then \( K_b \) and \( N_b \) are zero. \( K_b \) and \( N_b \) can be complex to represent inelasticity of the frame. If the grains are joined together, the frame is said to be consolidated. The constants are given by [46]

\[
P = \frac{(1 - \alpha)^2 K_s - (1 - \alpha) K_b + \alpha \frac{K_f K_b}{K_s}}{1 - \alpha - \frac{K_b}{K_s} + \alpha \frac{K_s}{K_f}} + \frac{4}{3} N_b \]

\[
Q = \alpha \frac{(1 - \alpha) K_s - K_b}{1 - \alpha - \frac{K_b}{K_s} + \alpha \frac{K_s}{K_f}} \].

\(5.3\)

\(5.4\)
The constant \( \rho_s \) is given by
\[
\rho_s = \alpha \rho_f (\alpha_m - 1).
\]
\( \alpha_m \) is the tortuosity which will be discussed in greater detail below. For a single pore the tortuosity accounts for the increase in path length through the pore if it is not straight. For a granular material this will be an effective tortuosity for the material as a whole. This can be obtained from measurements or theory, for instance by relating it to the induced mass coefficient \( C \).

The term \( \sigma F \) accounts for viscous momentum transfer. \( F \) is the viscosity correction function and \( \sigma \) is the flow resistivity. In terms of the permeability \( k_o \)
\[
\sigma = \frac{\mu}{k_o}.
\]

The viscosity correction function and the permeability will be discussed later.

For compressional waves
\[
d_v = \nabla \phi_s,
\]
where \( \phi_s \) is a scalar potential. This means that
\[
\nabla \cdot d_v = \nabla^2 d_v,
\]
because
\[
\nabla \nabla \phi_s = \nabla^2 \phi_s,
\]
and so the terms in \( N_b \) in (5.1) cancel out.

Equations (5.1) and (5.2) can now be recast in terms of the quantities
\[
e = \nabla \cdot d_v
\]
\[
\xi = \alpha \nabla \cdot \left( d_v - d_f \right)
\]
to obtain wave equations for the compressional waves. \( e \) is the dilation of a volume element attached to the frame and \( \xi \) is the volume of fluid that has flowed into or out of that element.

The wave equations for the compressional waves are [130]
\[
\nabla^2 (He - C \xi) = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} \left( \rho_w e - \rho_f \xi \right)
\]
\[ \nabla^2 (Ce - M \xi) = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} \left( \rho_f e - \frac{\alpha - \rho_f}{\alpha} \xi \right) - \sigma_f \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \xi. \]  

(5.10)

The constants \( H \), \( C \) and \( M \) are formed from \( P \), \( Q \) and \( R \) as

\[ H = P + 2Q + R \]

\[ C = \frac{Q + R}{2} \]  

(5.11)

\[ M = \frac{R}{\alpha^2}. \]

5.1.2 Frameless Biot theory

For suspensions it can be assumed that the particles are isolated and thus \( K_s = N_b = 0 \). Equations (5.3) to (5.5) then give

\[ \begin{aligned} P &= (1 - \alpha)^2 \kappa_{va}^{-1} \\ Q &= \alpha (1 - \alpha) \kappa_{va}^{-1} \\ R &= \alpha^2 \kappa_{va}^{-1} \end{aligned} \]

where

\[ \kappa_{va} = (1 - \alpha) \kappa_s + \alpha \kappa_f = K_{va}^{-1} = (1 - \alpha) K_s^{-1} + \alpha K_f^{-1}. \]

Also

\[ H = C = M = \kappa_{va}^{-1}. \]

For the frameless medium there will be no shear wave so

\[ \nabla \cdot \mathbf{d} = \nabla^2 \mathbf{d} \]

and equations (5.1) and (5.2) become

\[ \begin{aligned} (\phi \rho_s + \rho_s) \frac{\partial^2 d_s}{\partial t^2} - \rho_s \frac{\partial^2 d_f}{\partial t^2} &= \phi \kappa_{va}^{-1} \nabla^2 (\phi d_s + \alpha d_f) - \alpha^2 \sigma_f \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (d_s - d_f) \\ (\alpha \rho_f + \rho_s) \frac{\partial^2 d_f}{\partial t^2} - \rho_s \frac{\partial^2 d_s}{\partial t^2} &= \alpha \kappa_{va}^{-1} \nabla^2 (\phi d_s + \alpha d_f) + \alpha^2 \sigma_f \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (d_s - d_f). \end{aligned} \]

(5.12)

(5.13)

Equations (5.9) and (5.10) become

\[ \begin{aligned} \kappa_{va}^{-1} \nabla^2 (e - \xi) &= \frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} \left( \rho_{vs} e - \rho_f \xi \right) \\ \kappa_{va}^{-1} \nabla^2 (e - \xi) &= \frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} \left( \rho_f e - \frac{\alpha - \rho_f}{\alpha} \xi \right) - \sigma_f \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \xi. \end{aligned} \]

(5.14)

(5.15)

The displacements are of the form of equation (4.1)

\[ \mathbf{d}_s = \mathbf{d}_s \exp[j(\kappa \pm \omega t)] \]
\[ df = d_j \exp[j(\kappa z + \omega t)]. \]

Here the \(+j\omega t\) convention has been used to be consistent with the derivation of equations (5.1) and (5.2). Substituting these expressions into (5.14) and (5.15) gives the matrix equation

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
-\phi \rho_s + \frac{j \alpha \sigma \gamma}{\omega} - \phi \psi_v^{-1} \psi^2 & -\alpha \rho_j + \frac{j \alpha \sigma \gamma}{\omega} - \phi \psi_v^{-1} \psi^2 \\
\rho_j (1 - \alpha \psi) + \frac{j \alpha \sigma \gamma}{\omega} - \phi \psi_v^{-1} \psi^2 & \rho_j - \frac{j \alpha \sigma \gamma}{\omega} - \phi \psi_v^{-1} \psi^2
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
d_s \\
d_j
\end{pmatrix} = 0
\]

with

\[ K = \frac{k}{\omega}. \]

Setting the determinant to zero gives

\[
K^2 = \left( \frac{k}{\omega} \right)^2 = \frac{\rho_v \psi_v^{2}}{\rho_j \left( \frac{\alpha}{\alpha - 2} \right) + \rho_v - \frac{j \sigma \gamma}{\omega}}.
\]

This is the frameless Biot theory expression for the complex wavenumber.

5.1.3 Viscosity correction function and flow resistivity

\( F \), the viscosity correction function, represents the viscous forces acting between the two phases. It performs the same function as the Stokes drag and Bassett history terms in the coupled phase theory. These terms were derived assuming the particles were spherical. \( F \) is derived assuming the fluid phase is situated in tubes or pores in the solid phase. The solid phase is assumed to be incompressible and of infinite mass. This is the rigid frame assumption.

The momentum equation for a fluid with mean velocity

\[ u_f = u_f^{(1)} \exp[j(\kappa z + \omega t)] \]

in a circular pore parallel to the z axis is (Allard equation (4.15))

\[
\frac{\partial p}{\partial z} = j \omega \rho u_f
\]

where \( \rho \) is the effective density given by

\[
\rho = \rho_f\left\{ \begin{array}{c}
\frac{2}{\lambda \sqrt{-j}} \frac{I_1(\lambda \sqrt{-j})}{I_0(\lambda \sqrt{-j})} \\
1 + \frac{2}{\lambda \sqrt{-j}} \frac{I_1(\lambda \sqrt{-j})}{I_0(\lambda \sqrt{-j})}
\end{array} \right. 
\]

(5.18)
and
\[ \lambda = r \left( \frac{\omega \rho_f}{\mu} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}. \] (5.19)

\( J_n \) is the cylindrical Bessel function of order \( n \).

As \( \omega \to 0 \) it can be shown that
\[ \frac{2 J_1(\lambda \sqrt{-j})}{\lambda \sqrt{-j} J_0(\lambda \sqrt{-j})} \to \frac{3}{2} \frac{8j}{\lambda^2} \]
\[ 1 - \frac{2 J_1(\lambda \sqrt{-j})}{\lambda \sqrt{-j} J_0(\lambda \sqrt{-j})} \]
and so (5.18) gives
\[ \rho \to \rho_f \left( \frac{4}{3} \frac{8j}{\lambda^2} \right) \] (5.20)

and as \( \omega \to \infty \)
\[ \frac{2 J_1(\lambda \sqrt{-j})}{\lambda \sqrt{-j} J_0(\lambda \sqrt{-j})} \to \frac{\sqrt{2(1-j)}}{\lambda} \]
\[ 1 - \frac{2 J_1(\lambda \sqrt{-j})}{\lambda \sqrt{-j} J_0(\lambda \sqrt{-j})} \]
so
\[ \rho \to \rho_f \left( 1 + \frac{\sqrt{2(1-j)}}{\lambda} \right). \] (5.21)

If the fluid is in a material with \( N \) of these pores per unit area of cross section, the effective density can be obtained from the effective density of a single pore using the flow resistivity concept.

The flow resistivity \( \sigma \) is defined for steady state flows from point 1 to point 2 by
\[ \sigma = \frac{p_2 - p_1}{UA}, \]
where \( p_1 \) is the pressure at point 1 and \( p_2 \) is the pressure at point 2 and \( p_2 > p_1 \). \( \Delta \) is the distance between 1 and 2 and \( U \) is the mean flow per unit area.

For \( N \) pores of radius \( r \) per unit area of cross section the flow resistivity is given by
\[ \sigma = \frac{p_2 - p_1}{u_f,\omega \to 0 N \pi r^2 \Delta}. \]
\[ u_{f,w\rightarrow 0}, \text{ the steady state velocity, can be obtained from (5.17) with (5.20)} \]

\[ u_{f,w\rightarrow 0} = -\frac{r^2 \frac{\partial p}{\partial z}}{8\mu} . \]

Since

\[ \frac{p_2 - p_1}{\Delta} = -\frac{\partial p}{\partial z} \]

and \( \text{Ntr}^2 = \alpha \), the porosity, the flow resistivity is given by

\[ \sigma = \frac{8\mu}{r^2\alpha} . \]

Substituting for \( r \) in \( \lambda \) gives

\[ \lambda = \left( \frac{8\omega \rho f}{\sigma \alpha} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \]  \hspace{1cm} (5.22)

and

\[ \rho = \rho_f \left( 1 - j \frac{\sigma \alpha}{\omega \rho_f} F(\lambda) \right) \]  \hspace{1cm} (5.23)

where

\[ F(\lambda) = \frac{-\frac{\lambda \sqrt{-j}}{4} J_1(\lambda \sqrt{-j})}{1 - \frac{2}{\lambda \sqrt{-j}} J_0(\lambda \sqrt{-j})} \]  \hspace{1cm} (5.24)

Zwikker and Kosten [116] derived their rigid frame complex density in terms of the volume velocity in the pores. Their complex density is a factor of \( 1/\alpha \) times the \( \rho \) used here.

\subsection*{5.1.4 Tortuosity}

A simple example of the tortuosity factor is allowing the pores, which in the previous subsection were parallel to the \( z \) axis, to now be inclined at an angle \( \theta \) to the \( z \) axis. Allard shows that (5.22) and (5.23) must be modified to

\[ \lambda = \left( \frac{8\omega \rho f / \alpha_\omega}{\sigma \alpha} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \]  \hspace{1cm} (5.25)

and

\[ \rho = \rho_f \alpha_\omega \left( 1 - j \frac{\sigma \Omega}{\omega \rho_f / \alpha_\omega} F(\lambda) \right) \]  \hspace{1cm} (5.26)

where
\[
\alpha_\omega = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta}.
\]

The tortuosity is denoted \( \alpha_\omega \) because as \( \omega \to \infty \) (5.26) gives

\[\rho \to \rho_f \alpha_\omega\]

and the momentum equation (5.17) is

\[-\frac{\partial p}{\partial z} = j \omega \rho_f \alpha_\omega u_f.\]

This shows that \( \alpha_\omega \) controls the inertial force. In the Biot theory \( \alpha_\omega \) appears in the inertial coupling term \( \rho_s \).

5.1.5 Spherical grains

If the solid phase is assumed to be comprised of spherical grains the induced mass coefficient \( C = \frac{1}{2} \). Berryman [124] has shown that from the definition of \( \rho_s \)

\[\alpha_\omega = 1 - C \left( \frac{\alpha - 1}{\alpha} \right) \quad (5.27)\]

or

\[\rho_s = \phi \rho_f C. \quad (5.28)\]

Another expression for the tortuosity is

\[\alpha_\omega = \alpha^{-\frac{1}{2}}. \quad (5.29)\]

This was derived by Brown [167] by analogy with electrical conduction through porous media. The Brown and Berryman tortuosities are compared in figure 5.1.
Figure 5.1 Tortuosity versus porosity. Comparison of Brown and Berryman expressions.
The flow resistivity for spherical grains can be obtained from the Kozeny-Carman expression for the permeability [133]

\[ k_* = \frac{a^2 \alpha^3}{9k_0 (1 - \alpha)^2}. \quad (5.30) \]

Here \( a \) is the grain radius and \( k_0 \) is an empirically determined constant which accounts for pore shape and tortuosity. For tubular pores

\[ k_0 \equiv 2\alpha s_0. \quad (5.31) \]

\( s_0 \) is the steady flow shape factor which is 1 for cylindrical pores.

\( \lambda \) and \( F(\lambda) \) have to be modified for spherical grains. The equivalent to \( r \) for spherical grains \( r_{sph} \) can be obtained via the hydraulic radius. The hydraulic radius \( r_h \) of a tube is the surface area of a unit length divided by the volume of a unit length, which for cylindrical tubes is \( r/2 \). For pores in a material consisting of spherical grains the hydraulic radius is given by [133]

\[ r_h = \frac{a \alpha}{3 (1 - \alpha)}. \]

Equating the two hydraulic radii gives

\[ r_{sph} = \frac{2a \alpha}{3 (1 - \alpha)} \quad (5.32) \]

and thus

\[ \lambda_{sph} = r_{sph} \left( \frac{\omega \rho_f}{\mu} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}. \quad (5.33) \]

To show the consistency between the cylindrical and spherical grain models of the pores this form can also be obtained using the form of \( \lambda \) given by (5.25).

Substituting for the flow resistivity in (5.25) using \( \sigma = \mu/k_* \) and (5.30) gives

\[ \lambda = \sqrt{\frac{8\alpha \omega k_*}{\alpha}} \sqrt{\frac{\rho_f \omega}{\mu}}. \quad (5.34) \]

But from (5.31) and (5.32), with \( s_0 = 1 \),

\[ k_* = \frac{\alpha}{8\alpha s_{sph}^2} \]

which when substituted in (5.34) gives (5.33).

5.1.6 Comparison with coupled phase theory

For spherical grains using equations (5.27) and (5.28) it can be shown that, apart from the expression for the viscous momentum transfer, the frameless Biot
theory is identical to the Harker and Temple (HT) coupled phase theory given in section 4.2.

Substituting (5.28) into (5.12) and (5.13) gives

\[ \phi \rho_s \frac{\partial^2 d_s}{\partial t^2} = \phi \kappa_{va}^{-1} \nabla^2 (\phi d_s + \alpha d_f) + j \omega \rho_f \partial \left( - \frac{j \alpha^2 \Sigma F}{\omega \rho_f} + C \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (d_f - d_s) \]  

(5.35)

\[ \alpha \rho_f \frac{\partial^2 d_f}{\partial t^2} = \alpha \kappa_{va}^{-1} \nabla^2 (\phi d_s + \alpha d_f) - j \omega \rho_f \partial \left( - \frac{j \alpha^2 \Sigma F}{\omega \rho_f} + C \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (d_f - d_s) . \]  

(5.36)

Eliminating the densities in the continuity equation (4.9)

\[ \frac{\phi}{\rho_s} \frac{\partial \rho_s}{\partial t} + \frac{\alpha}{\rho_f} \frac{\partial \rho_f}{\partial t} = - \nabla \cdot (\phi u_s + \alpha u_f) \]

with the isothermal equations of state (4.51) and (4.52)

\[ p_s' = c_s^2 \rho_s' \]

\[ p_f' = c_f^2 \rho_f' \]

gives

\[ (\phi \kappa_s + \alpha \kappa_f) \frac{\partial p}{\partial t} = \kappa_{va} \frac{\partial p}{\partial t} = - \nabla \cdot (\phi u_s + \alpha u_f) \]

because \( c^{-2} = \kappa p \).

So

\[ \nabla p = - \kappa_{va}^{-1} \nabla^2 (\phi d_s + \alpha d_f) . \]

(5.37)

Substituting (5.37) into (5.35) and (5.36) gives

\[ \phi \rho_s \frac{\partial u_s}{\partial t} = - \phi \nabla p + j \omega \rho_f \partial \left( - \frac{j \alpha^2 \Sigma F}{\omega \rho_f} + C \right) (u_f - u_s) \]

(5.38)

\[ \alpha \rho_f \frac{\partial u_f}{\partial t} = - \alpha \nabla p - j \omega \rho_f \partial \left( - \frac{j \alpha^2 \Sigma F}{\omega \rho_f} + C \right) (u_f - u_s) . \]

(5.39)

Equations (5.38) and (5.39) are identical to the coupled phase momentum equations (4.16) and (4.17) if \( S \) is replaced by

\[ - \frac{j \alpha^2 \Sigma F}{\omega \rho_f} + C \]

(5.40)

and \( i \) with \( -j \) because of the change in sign convention. The only difference between the two theories is the way in which the viscous force is modelled.
The coupled phase theory expression for the complex wavenumber (4.53) with $S$ given by (5.40) can be obtained from the frameless Biot expression (5.16) by substituting (5.27).

### 5.1.7 Aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles

The complex wavenumber predictions of the frameless Biot and coupled phase theory will be compared to the measurements of Hampton [131] on suspensions of kaolinite particles in water. Since these two theories are identical except for the viscous force expression, it would be more correct to name them with reference to the model of the viscous force. What is here is called Biot theory would be called the 'pore based theory' and the coupled phase theory would be called the 'particle based theory'. For simplicity here, however, the two viscous force models will still be referred to by the theories they have previously been associated with.

The physical properties of kaolinite and water are given in appendix 1. Figure 5.2 plots the real and imaginary parts of the $F$ function from equations (5.24) and (5.33). The particle radius is 1.2 μm, the value given by Hampton, the porosity is 0.7 and $k_0 = 10$. Also shown are the high and low frequency limits:

$$F_{\omega \to \omega} = \frac{1}{4} j \sqrt{-j \lambda}$$

$$F_{\omega \to 0} = 1 + j \frac{\lambda^2}{24}.$$

Figure 5.3 compares the real and imaginary parts of

$$j \alpha^2 \sigma F$$

$$\omega \rho / \phi$$

from (5.40) with the real and imaginary parts of $S$ from (4.13). For the usual frequencies of interest (< $10^7$ Hz) the difference between the two predictions for the viscous force is large.

Figure 5.4 compares the attenuation and normalised sound speed $c/c_f$ predicted by (5.16) and the Hampton data. The attenuation shown is for a frequency of 100 kHz. The sound speed data covers the range 40 kHz to 600 kHz. The sound speed prediction is shown at 40 kHz and 600 kHz. $k_0$ is 10. The agreement with the data is good.

Figure 5.5 shows the effect of varying $k_0$. The sound speed is for a frequency of 600 kHz. $k_0$ could be determined using (5.31) and (5.27) but here it is varied to obtain the best fit with the data. Experiments have shown that $k_0$ is between 3 and 7 for spherical grains at medium porosities. For porosities above 0.8 $k_0$ can
exceed 10. 10 here is a satisfactory value but it has not been fitted in the numerical sense.

Figure 5. 6 shows the effect the difference between the two viscous terms shown in 5. 3 has on the complex wavenumber. The coupled phase theory prediction is not satisfactory. It will be shown in chapter 6 that, using the theory of Strout [42], the inclusion of hydrodynamic interactions between the particles can correct the coupled phase theory.

The porous media theory is a continuum theory. From section 4. 1. 2 the Crowe condition for the validity of the continuum assumption requires that the wavelength be greater than the side of a cube containing $10^4$ grains, or

$$\phi > \frac{4\pi \times 10^4}{3} \left( \frac{\alpha f}{c_f} \right)^3.$$

For the kaolinite suspension the maximum frequency is 600 kHz, so $\phi$ should be greater than $5 \times 10^{-6}$. Unlike the coupled phase theory expression for the viscous force $S$, which requires that the viscous boundary layers around the particles do not overlap and thus has a low frequency limit, the porous media theory expression $F$ is valid for all frequencies.
Figure 5.2 Real and imaginary parts of $F$ viscosity correction function versus frequency for an aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles of radius 1.2 $\mu$m with porosity 0.7. Curves indicated by dashed lines are the high and low frequency limits.
Figure 5.3 Comparison of $S$ coupled phase theory viscous force function and $F$ porous media theory viscous force function. Real and imaginary parts versus frequency for an aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles of radius 1.2 $\mu$m with porosity 0.7.
Figure 5.4 Attenuation at 100 kHz and sound speed between 40 and 600 kHz versus volume fraction for an aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles of radius 1.2 μm. Comparison of prediction of frameless Biot theory and data of Hampton.
Figure 5.5 Attenuation at 100 kHz and sound speed at 600 kHz versus volume fraction for an aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles of radius 1.2 μm. Comparison of data of Hampton and predictions of frameless Biot theory with permeability factor 8, 10 and 15.
Figure 5.6 Attenuation at 100 kHz and sound speed at 600 kHz versus volume fraction for an aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles of radius 1.2 µm. Comparison of data of Hampton and predictions of frameless Biot theory and coupled phase theory.
5.1.8 Rigid frame theory

The expression for the complex wavenumber which results from the rigid frame theory can be obtained as a special case of the general Biot theory or the frameless theory. The rigid frame theory expression for the effective density has been used in section 5.1.3 to obtain the viscous term $F$. If the solid phase is rigid then $d_s = 0$ and $\kappa_s = 0$ so

$$\kappa_{vs} = \alpha \kappa_f$$

and the fluid equation of motion (5.13) becomes

$$\alpha \omega \rho_f \frac{d^2 d_f}{dt^2} = \alpha \kappa_f^{-1} \nabla^2 d_f - \alpha^2 \sigma F \frac{\partial d_f}{\partial t}. \quad (5.41)$$

Because

$$d_f = d_f \exp[j(kz + \omega t)]$$

(5.41) gives

$$-\alpha^2 \rho_f \omega^2 = -\kappa_f^{-1} k^2 - j \alpha \sigma F \omega$$

or

$$\left( \frac{k}{\omega} \right)^2 = \rho_f \alpha \omega \kappa_f \left( 1 - j \frac{\sigma \alpha}{\omega \rho_f \alpha} F \right). \quad (5.42)$$

(5.42) is the rigid frame porous media theory which has been derived from first principles by Allard.

The expression

$$\rho_f \alpha \omega \left( 1 - j \frac{\sigma \alpha}{\omega \rho_f \alpha} F \right) \quad (5.43)$$

is $\rho(\omega)$, the frequency dependent effective density. Equation (5.42) can then be written as

$$\left( \frac{k}{\omega} \right)^2 = \kappa_f \rho(\omega). \quad (5.44)$$
5.2 Heat transfer

5.2.1 Frequency dependent compressibility
The effect of heat transfer has been included in the rigid frame porous media theory. The fluid compressibility $\kappa_f$ in (5.44) is replaced with the frequency dependent effective compressibility $\kappa(\omega)$:

$$
\left(\frac{k}{\omega}\right)^2 = \rho(\omega)\kappa(\omega).
$$

$\kappa(\omega)$ is derived from the expression for a single cylindrical tube in the same way as the effective density was in section 5.1.3. This gives:

$$
\kappa(\omega) = \kappa_f \left(1 + \frac{2(\gamma_f - 1)}{\gamma_f - jN_{Pr}} \frac{J_1(\lambda\sqrt{-jN_{Pr}})}{J_0(\lambda\sqrt{-jN_{Pr}})}\right)
$$

(5.46)

with $\lambda$ from equation (5.25). $\kappa_f$ is the fluid adiabatic compressibility and $N_{Pr}$ is the fluid Prandtl number given by:

$$
N_{Pr} = \frac{\mu C_p}{\tau}.
$$

The effective compressibility has the high and low frequency limits

$$
\kappa(\omega)_{\omega \to \infty} = \kappa_f \left(1 - \frac{2(\gamma_f - 1)}{\gamma_f - jN_{Pr}} \frac{J_1(\lambda\sqrt{-jN_{Pr}})}{J_0(\lambda\sqrt{-jN_{Pr}})}\right)
$$

(5.47)

$$
\kappa(\omega)_{\omega \to 0} = \kappa_f \left(\gamma_f - \frac{j(\gamma_f - 1)N_{Pr}}{8}\lambda^2\right).
$$

(5.48)

5.2.2 Air saturated stacked glass beads
The rigid frame theory will be used to predict the complex reflection coefficient of a layer of air saturated stacked glass beads. The physical properties of air have already been used and are shown in appendix 1. Figure 5.7 shows the effective density given by (5.43) and its high and low frequency limits

$$
\rho(\omega)_{\omega \to \infty} = \alpha_{\omega} \rho_f \left(1 + \frac{\sqrt{2(1-j)}}{\lambda}\right)
$$

$$
\rho(\omega)_{\omega \to 0} = \alpha_{\omega} \rho_f \left(\frac{4}{3} - \frac{8j}{\lambda^2}\right)
$$

versus frequency. The parameters used in the equations are $\sigma = 10^4$ kgm$^{-3}$s$^{-1}$, $\alpha = 0.3$ and $\alpha_{\omega} = 1$. The real part varies between $\frac{4}{3} \alpha_{\omega} \rho_f$ and $\alpha_{\omega} \rho_f$.

Figure 5.8 shows the normalised effective bulk modulus
from equation (5.46), and the limits from (5.47) and (5.48). At low frequencies the effective compressibility tends to the isothermal compressibility of air given by $1/p^0$ and its imaginary part is zero. At high frequencies the effective compressibility tends to the adiabatic compressibility of air.

$$
\frac{1}{\kappa(\omega)p^0} = \frac{\gamma_f}{\kappa(\omega)c^2_f \rho_f}
$$
Figure 5.7 Real and imaginary parts of effective density versus frequency for glass beads in air with flow resistivity $10^4$, porosity 0.3 and tortuosity 1. Curves indicated by dashed lines are the high and low frequency limits.
Figure 5.8 Real and imaginary parts of normalised effective bulk modulus versus frequency for glass beads in air with flow resistivity $10^4$, porosity 0.3 and tortuosity 1. Curves indicated by dashed lines are the high and low frequency limits.
5.2.3 Comparison with coupled phase theory

A ‘rigid’ coupled phase theory can be obtained from the MH coupled phase theory in section 4.1.14. If $u'_s$ and $T'_s \to 0$ in the set of governing equations at the start of section 4.1.14 then the solution for the complex wavenumber is

$$k^2 = \omega^2 \rho(\omega) \kappa(\omega)$$

where

$$\rho(\omega) = \rho_f \left(1 + \frac{\phi}{\alpha} S\right)$$

and

$$\kappa(\omega) = \gamma_j \kappa_f \frac{\phi S_h + \alpha C_{df}}{\phi S_h + \alpha C_{pf}}.$$ 

Thus

$$\rho(\omega)_{\omega \to \infty} = \rho_f \left(1 + \frac{\phi}{\alpha} C\right)$$

$$\kappa(\omega)_{\omega \to \infty} = \kappa_f$$

$$\kappa(\omega)_{\omega = 0} = \gamma_j \kappa_f.$$ 

These limits are the same as those in the rigid frame porous media theory if the tortuosity is given by (5.27). However, due to the viscous terms in $S$, as $\omega \to 0$ the effective density becomes infinitely large. Numerical tests have shown that the predictions of the rigid coupled phase theory are very different from those of the porous media theory. Since it is already known that the rigid framed porous media theory is a good model for a variety of media (sections 5.2.4 and 5.2.6), it can be concluded that the coupled phase theory as it stands is not a satisfactory model for this type of material. This is due to the expressions for the viscous force and the heat transfer which are derived assuming isolated spherical particles. The expression for the viscous force used in coupled phase theory has already been discussed in section 5.1.7.

5.2.4 Complex reflection coefficient

The characteristic impedance $Z_e$ of the air in the pores of a rigid frame porous material, normalised by the characteristic impedance of air $\rho_f c_f$, is, from Allard [46]

$$\frac{Z_e}{\rho_f c_f} = \sqrt{\frac{\rho(\omega) \kappa(\omega)}{\rho_f c_f}}.$$ 

(5.49)
If the porous material is of thickness $d$, and is backed by a hard surface, the impedance in the pores (pressure/volume velocity) is given by [46]

$$Z_{\text{pore}} = -j \frac{Z_e}{A_{\text{pore}}} \cot kd$$  \hfill (5.50)

where $A_{\text{pore}}$ is the cross sectional area of each of the pores.

The derivation of the surface impedance here follows Pierce [41]. The pressure in the free air just outside the porous material will be denoted $p_{\text{air}}$ and the volume velocity normal to the material $V_{\text{air}}$. Because $p_{\text{air}}$ must equal the pressure in the pores, for an area $A$

$$\frac{V_{\text{air}}}{A} = \frac{N p_{\text{air}}}{Z_{\text{pore}}}$$

where $N$ is the number of pores per unit volume. This gives

$$\frac{p_{\text{air}} A}{V_{\text{air}}} = \frac{Z_{\text{pore}}}{N}.$$  \hfill (5.51)

The quantity $p_{\text{air}}/(V_{\text{air}}/A)$ is the usual (pressure/velocity) impedance for a sound wave normal to the porous material and is called the (normal) surface impedance of the material $Z_{\text{surf}}$. Thus from (5.50) and (5.51)

$$Z_{\text{surf}} = -j \frac{Z_e}{\alpha} \cot kd.$$  \hfill (5.52)

The complex reflection coefficient $R$ is given by

$$R = \frac{Z_{\text{surf}} - 1}{Z_{\text{surf}} + 1}.$$  \hfill (5.53)

The more common absorption coefficient can be obtained from $R$ by

$$A = 1 - |R|^2.$$  

The complex reflection coefficient $R$ for a 0.05 m thick layer of air saturated glass beads of mean diameter 0.335 mm has been measured. The results were obtained with the two microphone impedance tube technique using equipment at Oldenburg University, Germany. Details of the method can be found in Teuber [168]. Figure 5.9 compares the measurements of $R$ with predictions of the rigid frame theory using equations (5.42), (5.45), (5.48), (5.49) and (5.52). The figure shows two measurements from a set of 8. All the other measurements lie between these two lines and are not shown. 4 of the measurements were taken with the glass beads settled by shaking while the other 4 were not shaken and were thus more loosely packed.
The 'spikes' of the measured data shown in figure 5.9 are caused by the measurement system and are not characteristic of the stacked glass beads. This is discussed in more detail in reference [168].

The porosity and flow resistivity of the stacked beads were measured by Teuber [168]. The porosity is 0.396 and the flow resistivity is $2.4 \times 10^5$ kgm$^{-3}$s$^{-1}$. The tortuosity is calculated from the porosity using equation (5.29) and is 1.59. This value could be checked by measuring the tortuosity independently. The measurement method is based on the principle that the tortuosity is related to the conductivity of the stacked beads saturated with a conducting fluid [169].

Because the pores are not cylindrical $\lambda$ in (5.25) is modified to

$$\lambda = s_B \sqrt{\frac{8 \alpha_\infty \rho_\infty \omega}{\alpha \sigma}}$$

[46] where $s_B$ is the Biot shape factor. For cylindrical pores $s_B = 1$. For pores with simple cross sections $s_B$ can be calculated. There are different methods of obtaining $s_B$. Allard [46] matched the values of $\Re p(\omega)$ in the low frequency limit and obtained $s_B = 1.07$ for square pores, $s_B = 1.14$ for equilateral triangles and $s_B = 0.78$ for rectangular slit shaped pores. For general pores of unknown shape $s_B$ can be used to fit the theoretical predictions to measured data.

Figure 5.9 shows the theoretical predictions when $s_B = 0.5, 1.5$ and 2. It is seen that varying $s_B$ only has an effect at the higher frequencies. At the higher frequencies all the data falls within the region bounded by the $s_B = 0.5$ and $s_B = 2$ theoretical curves.

The Crowe condition for the validity of the continuum assumption from section 4.1.2 can be applied to the present regime. The particle radius is $1.68 \times 10^{-4}$ m and the maximum frequency is 10 kHz, so the Crowe condition requires $\phi > 5 \times 10^{-3}$. This is satisfied here as $\phi = 0.604$. If the particle radius is increased to $8.8 \times 10^{-4}$ m, the largest beads studied in section 5.2.7 below, the condition is $\phi > 0.7$. The volume fraction for these beads is still approximately 0.6 so the Crowe condition is not satisfied. The less strict condition $ka << 1$ is still satisfied since $ka = 0.2$. 
Figure 5.9 Magnitude and phase angle of complex reflection coefficient versus frequency for glass beads in air with flow resistivity $2.4 \times 10^5$, porosity 0.396 and tortuosity 1.59. Comparison of data and predictions of rigid frame theory with Biot shape factor 0.5, 1 and 1.5.
5.2.5 Pore size distribution

Attenborough [121] has developed an alternative model for granular materials. All the pores are slit shaped so there is no adjustable shape factor like $s_b$ from the previous section. The semi-widths $b$ of the slits are assumed to have a log normal probability distribution.

The effective density and compressibility are given by

$$\rho_d(\lambda_d) = \alpha \rho_f \left( 1 + i \frac{\sigma}{\rho_f \omega \alpha_m} F_d(\lambda_d) \right)$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.55)

$$\kappa_d(\lambda_d) = \kappa_f \left( \gamma - \frac{(\gamma - 1) \alpha \rho_f}{\rho_d \left( \lambda_d \sqrt{N_r} \right)} \right)$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.56)

where

$$F_d(\lambda_d) = \frac{\left( -i \mu \omega \rho_f \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\alpha \sigma} \int_0^\infty b^{-1} e(b) \tanh \left( \lambda_d \sqrt{-i} \right) db$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.57)

$$\lambda_d = b \sqrt{\frac{\omega \rho_f}{\mu}}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.58)

$e(b)$ is the log normal probability distribution. This is better discussed in terms of the variable $\Phi$ where

$$\Phi = -\frac{\ln b}{\ln 2}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.59)

Then

$$\int_0^\infty e(b) db = \int f(\Phi) d\Phi$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.60)

where

$$f(\Phi) = \frac{1}{s \sqrt{2 \pi}} \exp \left( -\frac{(\Phi - \overline{\Phi})^2}{2 s^2} \right).$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.61)

$\overline{\Phi}$ is the mean value of $\Phi$ given by

$$\overline{\Phi} = -\frac{\ln \overline{b}}{\ln 2}$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.62)

where $\overline{b}$ is the mean slit semi-width. $\overline{b}$ is related to the other parameters according to the relation [122]
\[ \sigma = \frac{3\mu \alpha}{ab^5} \exp\left(-2(s \ln 2)^2\right). \] (5.63)

\( s \) is the standard deviation of \( \Phi \).

5.2.6 Comparison with reflection coefficient measurements

Figure 5.10 compares predictions of the pore size distribution theory with the data from section 5.2.4. The integrals in equation (5.57) were calculated numerically using Mathematica. The Mathematica notebook porous.ma, which calculates the complex reflection coefficient, is given in appendix 2.

Figure 5.10 shows the reflection coefficient predictions when the standard deviation \( s = 0.05, 0.8 \) and 1.5. The effect of varying \( s \) is greater at the higher frequencies. The data at the higher frequencies is contained within the region bounded by the \( s = 0.05 \) and \( s = 0.8 \) theoretical curves. These theoretical curves are very similar to the \( s_b = 0.5 \) and \( s_b = 2 \) Biot theory curves shown in figure 5.9.

The porosity of this material is 0.396 and its flow resistivity is \( 2.4 \times 10^5 \text{ kgm}^{-3}\text{s}^{-1} \). Its tortuosity can be calculated from equation (5.29). Using these values in equation (5.63) with \( s = 0.8 \) gives a mean slit semi-width of 22 \( \mu\text{m} \). Because the pores in the stacked bead material are not really slits this value is the mean size for an effective pore size distribution.
Figure 5.10 Magnitude and phase angle of complex reflection coefficient versus frequency for glass beads in air with flow resistivity $2.4 \times 10^5$, porosity 0.396 and tortuosity 1.59. Comparison of data and predictions of Attenborough pore size distribution theory with standard deviation 0.05, 0.8 and 1.5.
5.2.7 Pore size distribution measurements

A simple experimental method has been used to measure an effective pore size distribution for sets of stacked glass beads. The 4 sets of beads tested had diameter ranges 0.25-0.42 mm, 0.36-0.49 mm, 0.42-0.84 mm, 0.75-1.5 mm and 1.5-2 mm. For convenience these will be referred to by the arithmetic mean of the two limits i.e. 0.335 mm, 0.43 mm, 0.63 mm, 1.125 mm and 1.75 mm. This will be called the mean diameter.

The method is based on the phenomenon of capillarity, the rising of a liquid in a small tube due to surface tension. In a cylindrical tube of radius \( r \), the liquid rises by an amount \( h \) given by [36]

\[
h = \frac{2\sigma \cos \theta}{\rho_f g r}
\]

Here \( \sigma \) is the surface tension. For water at 20°C \( \sigma = 0.07275 \text{ J m}^{-2} \) [170]. \( \theta \) is the 'contact angle' between the liquid and the surface of the tube. If the surface is clean glass then \( \theta \) is said to be zero [170], this condition will be assumed here. \( g \) is the acceleration due to gravity.

For a liquid between two vertical parallel walls i.e. a slit [36]

\[
h = \frac{\sigma \cos \theta}{\rho_f g b}
\]

where \( b \) is the semi-width of the slit. Thus for water

\[
h = 7.42 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^{-1}
\]  \( (5.64) \)

\( h \) is also the suction pressure in metres of water that needs to be applied to the tube to bring the water back to the level of the free water or, in other words, to empty it of water.

If a suction \( h \) is applied to a porous material with pores of a range of sizes that has been saturated with water through capillarity, the pores with

\[ b > b_{\text{min}} = 7.42 \times 10^{-6} h \text{ m}^{-1} \]

will be emptied of water. The volume of water removed is the volume of pores with semi-widths greater than \( b_{\text{min}} \). If the suction is applied in increasing steps and is plotted against the volume of water removed at each step \( V \), a water retention curve is obtained. Dividing each volume by the total volume of water removed \( V_{\text{total}} \) will give the (cumulative) volume distribution of pore sizes. If, after the test, most of the water has been removed then \( V_{\text{total}} \) will be close to the porosity \( \alpha \).
Figure 5.11 shows the apparatus used for the size distribution tests. The porous plate and the sample are saturated. The burette applies a suction to the sample due to the difference in the level of the water in the burette and in the sample. The burette also measures the volume of water removed from the sample at each value of suction. The maximum suction that can be applied to the porous plate is the maximum suction that can be applied to the sample. At higher suction the porous plate will be emptied of water first. The maximum suction in this experiment was determined by the height of the burette (0.5 m) which limits the level difference that can be produced.

For each of the tests about 7% volume of the water remained after the maximum suction had been applied. This was determined by measuring the difference in the weight of the samples before and after oven drying. Interpreted within the present assumptions, this water is in pores that have semi-widths smaller than

\[ b_{\text{min}} = 7.42 \times 10^{-6} h_{\text{max}}^{-1}. \]

This method assumes that all the pores travel from the lower surface of the sample, where the suction is applied, to the upper surface which is free to air pressure. It also assumes that the pores are not interconnected. It is clear that the pores in stacked glass beads are not arranged in this way. Therefore it is
possible that some of the remaining water is contained in pores such as side branches that do not have a direct connection to the lower surface of the sample.

Figure 5.12 shows the measured cumulative volume distribution for the 1.125 mm beads. It must be remembered that this is an effective pore size distribution assuming that the pores are slit shaped. The data are from 3 independent tests. The water remaining after the test has been neglected. The abscissa is in $\Phi$ units where

$$\Phi = -\frac{\ln(b \text{ in mm})}{\ln 2}.$$  

The solid curves are integrated log normal distributions with a mean of 2.05 $\Phi$ units and with standard deviations 0.4 and 1.1 respectively.

Also shown is the van Genuchten equation [171] [172]

$$\text{volume fraction} = \left[1 + (\alpha_1 h)^{(1-m)}\right]^{-m}$$

where $\alpha_1$ and $m$ are empirical parameters. In figure 5.12 $\alpha_1 = 36$ and $m = 0.75$. The resulting curve is slightly asymmetric with respect to the mean. For these beads the van Genuchten curve does not appear to be significantly different from a log normal curve with a mean of 2.05 and a standard deviation of 0.65.
Figure 5.12 Effective pore size distribution for stacked glass beads with mean diameter 1.125 mm. Comparison of data, van Genuchten distribution and log normal distributions with mean 2.05 and standard deviations 0.4 and 1.1.
Table 5.1 gives the mean and standard deviation of the curves fitted (by eye) for all the bead tests. The mean pore size increases as the bead size increases, as would be expected. There are a range of standard deviations but the general trend is that the standard deviation also increases as the bead size increases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mean bead diameter (mm)</th>
<th>mean of distribution (Φ units)</th>
<th>standard deviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.335</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.2-0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>0.2-0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>4.05</td>
<td>0.2-0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.125</td>
<td>2.05</td>
<td>0.4-1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.2-1.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.1 Mean and standard deviation of log normal fit to measured pore size distributions for stacked glass beads.

Teuber [168] has measured the flow resistivity and porosity of the 0.335 mm and 1.125 mm beads. Using equation (5.63) with the $s$ used to fit to the impedance data, the effective mean pore radius can be calculated from these parameters. Because there is a range of $s$ there will be a range of $\bar{b}$. The $\bar{b}$ obtained from the pore size distribution measurements can then be compared to that obtained from equation (5.63).

The $s$ from the pore size distribution measurements can be compared with that used in the Attenborough theory in the preceding section to fit to the reflection coefficient data.

The two estimates for $\bar{b}$ and $s$ are compared in Table 5.2 for the 0.335 mm beads and in Table 5.3 for the 1.125 mm beads.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>parameter</th>
<th>theory and measurement</th>
<th>direct measurement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\bar{b}$ μm</td>
<td>30-22</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$s$</td>
<td>0.05-0.8</td>
<td>0.2-0.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.2 Mean slit semi-width and standard deviation for 0.335 mm beads. Comparison of pore size distribution measurement and estimates from porosity, flow resistivity and reflection coefficient measurements.
The measured parameters for the 1.125 mm beads are $\alpha = 0.378$ and $\sigma = 1.3 \times 10^4$ kgm$^{-3}$s$^{-1}$.

The two methods of estimating $\bar{b}$ agree well for the 0.335 mm beads but not very well for the 1.125 mm beads. Because the standard deviation has a relatively small influence on the calculation of $\bar{b}$ this means that the direct size distribution measurement does not agree with the reflection coefficient and flow resistivity measurements for these beads. This may be because the size distribution is obtained from a static experiment using water while the reflection coefficient and flow resistivity are obtained from dynamic experiments using air.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>parameter</th>
<th>theory and measurement</th>
<th>direct measurement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\bar{b}$ µm</td>
<td>134-119</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$s$</td>
<td>0.05-0.5</td>
<td>0.4-1.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.3 Mean slit semi-width and standard deviation for 1.125 mm beads. Comparison of pore size distribution measurement and estimates from porosity, flow resistivity and reflection coefficient measurements.
Chapter 6
Extensions to coupled phase theory

Section 6.1 reviews theoretical modifications to the momentum transfer term when the volume fraction is too high for the isolated particle assumption to be valid. Predictions of the modified theory are compared to experimental results and predictions of the Biot theory from chapter 5. Section 6.2 discusses including a distribution of particle sizes in the scattering and coupled phase theories. A new coupled phase theory including a particle size distribution, based on the MH theory from chapter 4, is derived. Predictions of coupled phase theory including a size distribution are compared to complex wavenumber measurements on an alumina dust in air suspension where the particle size distribution is known. Section 6.3 studies the effect of non-spherical particles on the complex wavenumber of the alumina dust suspension. Section 6.4 looks at modes in an enclosure into which a suspension is introduced. The change in the modal frequencies due to the presence of the particles may be an alternative method of characterising suspensions. The frequency shifts for low frequency modes are calculated following the method of Culick [5] [6] [7] [8] [9]. These calculations are compared to the predictions of an intuitive approach. Section 6.5 introduces the coupled phase formalism of Margulies and Schwartz [1] [2] [3] [4]. Their method of writing a total and diffusive (relative) momentum equation enables diffusion and phoresis effects to be modelled.
6.1 High volume fractions

6.1.1 Effective viscosity

The drag on a spherical particle in a suspension is not the same as the drag it would experience alone in an infinite fluid. Einstein calculated the effective viscosity \( \mu_{\text{eff}} \) of a suspension of rigid spheres, his calculation can be found in Landau and Lifshitz [143]. \( \mu_{\text{eff}} \) is given by

\[
\mu_{\text{eff}} = \mu \left(1 + \frac{5}{2} \phi \right).
\]  
(6.1)

Equation (6.1) is only valid for \( \phi < 0.05 \) because mutual hydrodynamic interactions between the particles are neglected. These interactions become important at higher volume fractions.

Expressions for \( \mu(\phi) \) which account for hydrodynamic interactions and particle collisions were reviewed by Zuber [153].

Vand [173] obtained

\[
\mu_{\text{eff}} = \mu \exp \left[ \frac{k_2 \phi + \theta (k_2 - k_1) \phi^2}{1 - B \phi} \right]
\]  
(6.2)

where \( k_1 \) is the Einstein shape factor for spheres (= 2.5), \( k_2 \) is the 'shape factor of collision doublets' (= 3.175), \( \theta \) is the 'collision time constant' (= 4) and \( B \) is the 'hydrodynamic interaction constant' (=39/64). If there are no collisions \( \theta \) is set to zero.

Figure 6.1 compares the HT coupled phase theory prediction of equation (4.53) with and without the effective viscosity given by equation (6.2). The figure also shows the Hampton measurements of aqueous suspensions of kaolinite which were discussed in section 5.1.7 and shown in figures 5.4 to 5.6. The prediction of the modified theory is slightly closer to the measurements.
Figure 6.1 Attenuation at 100 kHz and normalised sound speed at 600 kHz versus volume fraction for an aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles of radius 1.2 μm. Comparison of data of Hampton and predictions of HT theory with and without modified viscosity.
6.1.2 Hydrodynamic interactions
The effective viscosity approach seems to have been superseded by 'cell' models for the hydrodynamic interactions. Strout [42] reviewed and extended the cell model approach. The analysis results in a 'drag correction factor' $D$ which multiplies the isolated particle Stokes drag. The product is the drag on a spherical particle in the presence of other particles, and depends on $\phi$. Before Strout, only the steady state drag was considered. Hasimoto [174] obtained the factor for cubic arrays of spheres

$$D_{\text{Has}} = \left[1 - 1.1791\phi^{\frac{1}{3}} + \phi^{-0.329}\phi^{2}\right]^{-1}. \quad (6.3)$$

Happel [37] [175] obtained the corresponding expression for random arrays of spheres

$$D_{\text{Hap}} = \frac{2 + \frac{\alpha}{3}\phi^{\frac{1}{3}}}{2 - 3\phi^{\frac{1}{3}} + 3\phi^{\frac{2}{3}} - 2\phi^{2}}. \quad (6.4)$$

Kuwabara [150] used a slightly different method for random arrays and obtained

$$D_{\text{Kuw}} = \frac{5}{5 - 9\phi^{\frac{1}{3}} + 5\phi - \phi^{2}}. \quad (6.5)$$

These three steady state correction factors are compared in figure 6.2. The Hasimoto expression is only valid for $\phi < 0.4$.

The Hasimoto expression was used by Gibson and Toksoz [134] in a coupled phase theory. The expression for the complex wavenumber is identical to the HT result (equation (4.53)) except for the form of the $S$ momentum transfer term. The Stokes drag term is multiplied by $\alpha^{2}D_{\text{Has}}$ and the history and induced mass terms are neglected.

Strout extended the Happel and Kuwabara methods to oscillating particles. The result takes account of both the history effect (due to the acceleration) and the induced mass effect. The correction factor from the Happel method is given by

$$D_{\text{Strout}} = -\frac{\alpha}{4}k_{f3}^{2}\left(1 - \frac{4}{3}C_{1}\right) \quad (6.6)$$

where $k_{f3}$ is the viscous wavenumber from section 3.2.2.

The coefficient $C_{1}$ is given by
\[
\left[ k^5 + 3\left(1 - \frac{3}{2}\right)k^4 + 3\left(2\phi^\frac{2}{3} - 3\phi^\frac{2}{3} + 1\right)k^3 + 3\left(-2\phi + 6\phi^\frac{2}{3} - 3\phi^\frac{2}{3}\right)k^2 + 18\left(\phi^\frac{3}{3} - \phi - 1\phi\right)k - 18\phi \right] + \\
\exp\left[2k\left(1 - \frac{3}{2}\right)\right] \left[ k^5 + 3\left(1 - \frac{3}{2}\right)k^4 + 3\left(2\phi^\frac{2}{3} - 3\phi^\frac{2}{3} + 1\right)k^3 + 3\left(-2\phi + 6\phi^\frac{2}{3} - 3\phi^\frac{2}{3}\right)k^2 \right] \\
+ 18\left(\phi^\frac{3}{3} - \phi - 1\phi\right)k - 18\phi \\
\left[ (1 - \phi)k^3 + 3\left(\phi^\frac{2}{3} - \phi - \phi^\frac{2}{3}\right)k^2 + \left(9\phi^\frac{2}{3} - 3\phi + 6\phi^\frac{2}{3}\right)k + \left(9\phi^\frac{2}{3} - 6\phi\right) \right] + \\
\exp\left[2k\left(1 - \frac{3}{2}\right)\right] \left(1 - \phi\right)k^3 + 3\left(\phi^\frac{2}{3} - \phi - \phi^\frac{2}{3}\right)k^2 + \left(9\phi^\frac{2}{3} - 3\phi + 6\phi^\frac{2}{3}\right)k + \left(9\phi^\frac{2}{3} - 6\phi\right) \\
- \exp\left[k\left(1 - \frac{3}{2}\right)\right] \frac{3}{2}k\phi^3 \\
\right]
\]

where \(k\) stands for \(k_f\).

Strout also used a coupled phase theory identical to equation (4.53).

\(D_{\text{Strout}}\) was derived using the time dependence \(\exp(j\omega t)\). Since the \(S\) term in equation (4.53) was derived using the \(\exp(-j\omega t)\) time dependence it is necessary to take the complex conjugate of \(D_{\text{Strout}}\)

\[
\left(D_{\text{Strout}}\right)^* = -\frac{3}{2}\left(k_{2f}^2\right)^* \left(1 - \frac{3}{2}\right) (6.7)
\]

to use these results in equation (4.53).

The new \(S\) term is given by

\[
S = \frac{q^2 \delta^2}{a^2} \left(D_{\text{Strout}}\right)^*.
\]

(6.8)

This includes the history and induced mass terms.

For low frequencies, i.e. \(k_f \to 0\), \(D_{\text{Strout}}\) gives the Happel expression (6.4).

When \(\phi \to 0\) the force on a single sphere predicted by (6.7) is

\[
\frac{i}{\omega} \rho \left(\frac{3}{2} \pi a^3 \right) \left(\frac{3}{4} i \frac{\delta^2}{a^2} + \frac{9}{4} \left(1 + i\right) \frac{\delta}{a} + \frac{1}{2} \right)
\]

which is the usual expression including the steady state Stokes drag, the unsteady Bassett history term and the induced mass given by equation (4.13) and discussed in section 4.1.5.

Figure 6.3 plots \(|D_{\text{Strout}}|\) versus \(a/\delta\) for a number of volume fractions. For a wide range of \(a/\delta\), the low frequency Happel result is valid. The range of validity increases with increasing \(\phi\).

Figure 6.4 compares the predictions of the coupled phase theory with the \(S\) term given by equation (6.8) with Hampton’s data for aqueous suspensions of kaolinite. The relevant parameters have been given in section 5.1.7. Also
shown is the Happel result and the Biot theory prediction from equations (5.16), (5.24), (5.27), (5.30), (5.32) and (5.33), with $k_0 = 10$. Comparing this figure with figure 5.6 shows that the coupled phase theory prediction is in better agreement with the data when the modified $S$ term is included, but it does not agree as well as the Biot theory prediction. Comparison with figure 6.1 shows that the Strout cell model gives better agreement than the Vand model.

Urick [104] [105] and Greenwood et al [176] also performed experiments on aqueous suspensions of kaolinite. Figure 6.5 compares predictions of the Strout theory and the Biot theory with Urick's measurements. The parameter in the Biot theory, $k_0$, is again 10. The frequency is 1 MHz, the particle radius is 0.45 μm and the physical parameters are given in appendix 1. These are the same as the Hampton parameters, except for the bulk modulus of kaolinite.

As in figure 6.4, the Biot theory prediction is closer to the measurements than the Strout theory prediction. This is partly because the Biot theory has the adjustable parameter $k_0$. 
Figure 6.2 Drag correction factor versus volume fraction. Comparison of Kuwabara, Happel and Hasimoto expressions.
Figure 6.3 Magnitude of Strout drag correction factor versus frequency parameter $a/δ$ for volume fractions between $10^4$ and 0.5. Dotted lines indicate steady state values.
Figure 6.4 Attenuation at 100 kHz and normalised sound speed at 600 kHz versus volume fraction for an aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles of radius 1.2 μm. Comparison of data of Hampton and predictions of frameless Biot theory and HT theory with Happel and Strout drag correction factors.
Figure 6.5 Attenuation and normalised sound speed versus volume fraction for an aqueous suspension of kaolinite particles of radius 1.2 μm at 1 MHz. Comparison of predictions of HT theory with Strout drag correction factor and data of Urick.
6.1.3 Induced mass

The induced mass coefficient $C$ for an isolated sphere is $\frac{3}{2}$ from equation (4.13). Zuber [153] took account of the relative motion of spheres in a suspension and obtained

$$C = \frac{1+2\phi}{2(1-\phi)}$$  \hspace{1cm} (6.9)

for the induced mass coefficient of a single sphere in a suspension. This is the expression used by Harker and Temple [65]. Equation (6.9) is similar to the expression of both van Wijngaarden and Geurst as quoted by Kytomaa and Atkinson [112]

$$C = \frac{1+3.2\phi}{2}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (6.10)

Kytomaa and Atkinson derived the expression

$$C = \frac{1-\phi}{2},$$  \hspace{1cm} (6.11)

by analogy with the electrical conductivity problem. This expression is valid for random distributions of monodisperse spheres. $C$ given by (6.11) decreases with $\phi$, whereas that given by (6.9) and (6.10) increases with $\phi$. Atkinson and Kytomaa used equation (6.10), not equation (6.11), in their calculations.

The induced mass coefficients given by equations (6.9) to (6.11) and the isolated sphere value are compared in figure 6.6.

As discussed by Kytomaa [25], the inertial momentum transfer, which is caused by the induced mass force, controls the sound speed at high frequencies. Kytomaa measured the attenuation in an aqueous suspension of lead glass beads in the region where the effect of the Basset force begins to dominate. 50% of the beads had radii within 24 ±6 μm. The density of the glass is 2830 kgm$^{-3}$ and its compressibility is $2 \times 10^{-10}$ Nm$^{-2}$ [13]. The data is shown in figure 6.7 for frequencies between 200 kHz and 600 kHz and at volume fractions of 0.26 and 0.58. The slope of the attenuation data versus frequency changes from slightly less than 2 (the Stokes drag region) to slightly less than $\frac{3}{2}$ (the Basset force region). The frequency at which the slope changes is known as the transition frequency. As can be seen from the figure, the transition actually takes place gradually over a range of frequencies.

The maximum $k_f a$ for the Kytomaa data is 0.13. This indicates that scattering should be small and the assumptions of coupled phase theory are valid. The
solid lines in figure 6.7 are the predictions of the HT model given by equation (4.53), using the momentum transfer term for isolated particles (4.13) with \( C \) given by (6.11). This theory was used in preference to the Strout theory from section 6.1.2. The Strout theory predicted that the attenuation of the 0.58 volume fraction suspension was less than the attenuation of the 0.26 volume fraction suspension. This is contrary to the evidence of the experimental data. The alternative expressions for \( C \) given by equations (6.9) and (6.10) gave similar predictions to the Strout theory. The Biot theory gave a similar prediction to the HT theory with \( C \) given by (6.11).

Figure 6.7 shows that the theory agrees with the 0.26 volume fraction data at the higher frequencies, where it has moved to the Basset force region. The slope of the theoretical curves, slightly greater than \( \frac{2}{3} \), indicates that, according to the theory, the frequency range \( 10^5 \) to \( 10^6 \) Hz is in the Basset force region. This implies that the transition frequency must be below \( 10^5 \) Hz. The transition region predicted by the theories is actually between \( 10^5 \) and \( 10^6 \) Hz. As well as being in a lower frequency range, the transition region predicted by the theory covers a wider range of frequencies than the measured transition region. To bring the theoretical transition region into this range of frequencies it is necessary to assume that a large volume fraction of the particles have radii of the order 1-5 \( \mu \)m. Although there is some uncertainty about the size distribution of the beads it is not wide enough to accommodate this correction.

Porous media theory also makes use of the induced mass coefficient for a sphere, as discussed in section 5.1.5. For materials comprised of spherical grains Berryman [124] showed that the tortuosity must depend on \( C \) as in equation (5.27) and \( C \) was assumed to be \( \frac{2}{3} \), the value for an isolated sphere. More generally, porous media are assumed to be constructed of tube-like pores and the tortuosity is related to the increased path length through the pores. Here there is no connection with the induced mass coefficient for single grains since the individual grains are not considered.
Figure 6.6 Single sphere induced mass coefficient versus volume fraction. Comparison of isolated sphere result and results for a suspension of Zuber, Geurst and Atkinson.
Figure 6. 7 Attenuation versus frequency for an aqueous suspension of lead glass beads of mean radius 24 μm with volume fraction 0.26 and 0.58. Comparison of data of Kytomaa and predictions of HT theory with Kytomaa and Atkinson induced mass coefficient.
6.2 Particle size distribution

6.2.1 Coupled phase theory

Using the method of Harker et al [106], the theory from section 4.1 can be extended to include a particulate phase with particles of different radii. Each set of particles with radius \( a_n \) is treated as a separate phase with a volume fraction \( \phi_n \), a momentum transfer term \( S_n \), a heat transfer term \( S_{hn} \), a velocity \( u_{sn} \), and a temperature \( T_{sn} \). The solid phases have the same density \( \rho_s \). If there are \( M \) solid phases then there will be \( M+1 \) momentum equations and \( M+1 \) energy equations. The total volume fraction \( \phi \) will be given by

\[
\phi = \sum_{n=1}^{M} \phi_n
\]

The set of equations at the beginning of section 4.1.14 become

\[
\frac{\alpha \rho'_f}{K \rho'_f} = \alpha u'_f + \sum_{n=1}^{M} \phi_n \rho'_s u'_{sn}
\]

\[
(\rho_s^0 + \rho_f^0 S_n)u'_{sn} = \rho_f^0 S_n u'_f + K p'
\]

\[
\rho_f^0 \alpha + \sum_{n=1}^{M} \phi_n^0 S_n u'_f = \rho_f^0 \sum_{n=1}^{M} \phi_n^0 S_n u'_{sn} + \alpha K p'
\]

\[
p' = RT \rho'_f + \rho_f^0 RT f
\]

\[
T_{sn}' = T_f' \left( 1 + \frac{\rho_s^0 C_s}{\rho_f^0 S_{hn}} \right)^{-1}
\]

\[
\rho_f^0 \sum_{n=1}^{M} \phi_n^0 S_{hn} T_{sn}' = \rho_f^0 \left( \alpha C_{vf} + \sum_{n=1}^{M} \phi_n^0 S_{hn} \right) T_f' - \alpha p'
\]

where \( T = T_f^0 = T_s^0 \). From this point onwards the superscript zeros will be dropped.

Eliminating \( T_s' \) between equations (6.16) and (6.17) gives

\[
\rho_f C_{vf} \left( \gamma_f + \sum_{n=1}^{M} F_{hn} \right) T_f' - p' = 0
\]

where

\[
F_{hn} = \frac{\phi_n \rho_s C_s S_{hn}}{\alpha C_{vf} \left( \rho_s C_s + \rho_f S_{hn} \right)}.
\]

Rewriting (6.13) gives

\[
u'_{sn} = \frac{\rho_f S_n}{\rho_s + \rho_f S_n} u'_f + K \frac{1}{\rho_s + \rho_f S_n} p'.
\]
and eliminating $S_n$ between (6.13) and (6.14) gives the total momentum equation

$$\rho_s \sum_{n=1}^{M} \phi_n u'_n + \alpha \rho_f u'_f = Kp' \cdot$$ (6.20)

Eliminating $u'_n$ between equations (6.19) and (6.20) gives

$$u'_f = Kp' \frac{1 - \rho_s \sum_{n=1}^{M} \frac{\phi_n}{\rho_s + \rho_f S_n}}{\rho_{va} - \rho_s^2 \sum_{n=1}^{M} \frac{\phi_n}{\rho_s + \rho_f S_n}}$$ (6.21)

where

$$\rho_{va} = \alpha \rho_f + \rho_s \sum_{n=1}^{M} \phi_n = \alpha \rho_f + \phi_s \cdot$$

When $M=1$, $\phi_1 = \phi$, $S_1 = S$ and equation (6.21) becomes equation (4.19).

Equations (6.19) to (6.21) can now be used to eliminate $u'_f$ and $u'_n$ in equation (6.12), which gives

$$p_f K^2 p' = \alpha \rho_f' \rho(\omega)$$ (6.22)

where $\rho(\omega)$, the effective density, is given by

$$\rho(\omega) = \frac{\rho_{va} - \rho_s^2 \sum_{n=1}^{M} \frac{\phi_n}{\rho_s + \rho_f S_n}}{1 + (\rho_{va} - 2 \rho_s) \sum_{n=1}^{M} \frac{\phi_n}{\rho_s + \rho_f S_n}}$$ (6.23)

or

$$\rho(\omega) = \rho_{va} - \frac{\alpha^2 (\rho_s - \rho_f)^2 \sum_{n=1}^{M} \frac{\phi_n}{\rho_s + \rho_f S_n}}{1 + \sum_{n=1}^{M} \frac{\rho_f S_n + \alpha (\alpha \rho_s + \phi_f)}{\rho_s + \rho_f S_n}}$$

because

$$1 = \frac{1}{\phi_{n=1}} \sum_{n=1}^{M} \phi_n \cdot$$

When $M=1$

$$\rho(\omega) = \frac{S \rho_{va} + \alpha \rho_s}{S + \alpha \rho_s \rho_b}$$

which is the momentum transfer term of the complex wavenumber from equation (4.44).
The three equations (6.15), (6.18) and (6.22) can be rewritten as the matrix equation

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
RT & -1 & \rho_f R \\
0 & 1 - \gamma_f & \rho_f R \left( \gamma_f + \sum_{n=1}^{M} F_{hn} \right) \\
-\alpha \rho(\omega) & \rho_f K^2 & 1 - p' \\
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
\rho_f' \\
p_f' \\
T_f' \\
\end{pmatrix} = 0.
\]  
(6.24)

Setting the determinant of the matrix in (6.24) to zero gives

\[
K^2 = \left( \frac{k}{\omega} \right)^2 = \alpha \chi_f \rho(\omega) \frac{1 + \sum F_{hn}}{1 + \gamma_f \sum F_{hn}}.
\]  
(6.25)

The heat transfer term in (6.25) is of the same form as the single particle size version (4.44) with \( F_h \) replaced with a sum over the \( F_{hn} \). Since \( F_{hn} \) contains a \( \phi_n \) factor this is akin to volume averaging the \( F_{hn} \). The momentum transfer term \( \rho(\omega) \) given by (6.23) is a more complicated function of \( S_n \).

### 6.2.2 Scattering theory

McClements [64] included a distribution of particles sizes in the Allegra and Hawley long wavelength scattering theory. The scattering coefficients to insert in the formulae for the complex wavenumber are given by the volume average of the scattering coefficients of each particle size, which are given by equations (3.52) and (3.54), thus

\[
A_0 = \frac{1}{\phi} \sum_{n=1}^{M} \phi_n A_{0n}(a_n),
\]  
(6.26)

\[
A_1 = \frac{1}{\phi} \sum_{n=1}^{M} \phi_n A_{1n}(a_n).
\]  
(6.27)

In order to represent a particle size distribution with a single radius, McClements made use of the Sauter mean radius \( a_{32} \) which is given by

\[
a_{32} = \frac{\sum_{n=1}^{M} N_n a_n^3}{\sum_{n=1}^{M} N_n a_n^2}
\]  
(6.28)

where \( N_n \) is the number of particles of radius \( a_n \). The Sauter mean radius will be employed in the following section.

### 6.2.3 Alumina dust in air

Moss [11] [12] has measured the sound speed and attenuation in suspensions of alumina dust in air. The frequency range was 200 Hz to 2 kHz and the volume fraction range was \( 10^{-6} \) to \( 10^{-5} \); the physical parameters are given in appendix 1. The size distribution of the dust particles, measured with a
photosedimentometer, is shown in figure 6.8. The radii are obtained from the settling velocities of the particles assuming they are spheres and are therefore effective radii. This is an acceptable assumption if the particles are approximately spherical [142]. The relative volume fractions are obtained by light scattering from the sedimenting particles in the horizontal plane. This assumes that the projected area of the particles is closely related to the volume fraction. This will be an acceptable assumption for small, approximately spherical particles. The Sauter mean (effective) radius from equation (6.28) is 2.8 μm.

![Figure 6.8](image)

**Figure 6.8** Volume fraction as % of total volume fraction versus effective particle radius for alumina dust.

Figure 6.9 plots the measured attenuation $\xi$ times the wavelength $\lambda$ and the measured ‘dispersion’, which is defined as

$$
\left( \frac{c_f}{c} \right)^2 - 1,
$$

versus frequency.

Also shown in figure 6.9 are the predictions of the monodisperse coupled phase theory from equation (4.44), using $a_{32}$, and the theory including the size distribution (6.25). Because the volume fraction is very low the Temkin and Dobbins (TD) [98] expression for the effective density

$$
\rho(\omega) = \rho_f \left( 1 + \sum \phi_n \frac{\rho_n S_n}{\rho_f + \rho_n S_n} \right)
$$

has been used in the place of equation (6.23). The prediction of the scattering theory from section 6.2.2 is very close to that of the coupled phase theory and
is not shown here. The total volume fraction was measured by settling out of
the dust after the propagation experiment. It was estimated that this technique
overpredicts the volume fraction by about 7% [12]. The data shown in figure 6.9 is the average of data at three different volume fractions normalised to a
volume fraction of $10^{-5}$. Using this value in the theory overpredicts the
attenuation. A good overall fit to the attenuation and dispersion data is
obtained here by using $\phi = 9 \times 10^{-6}$. Including the particle size distribution
brings the theoretical prediction into closer agreement with the measured data.
Figure 6.9 Specific attenuation and dispersion versus frequency for an air suspension of alumina particles of Sauter mean radius 2.8 μm with volume fraction $10^{-3}$. Comparison of data of Moss and predictions of coupled phase theory including size distribution and theory with monodisperse particle size distribution. Theory uses volume fraction $9\times10^{-4}$. 
6.3 Non-spherical particles

This section investigates the influence of particle shape on the complex wavenumber of the alumina dust suspension from section 6.2.3. The alumina particles were photographed with a scanning electron microscope and were seen to have irregular shapes [11].

The terms governing drag and heat transfer for spheroids and cubes in a fluid can be found in Clift et al [14]. Here only the steady state terms will be considered. Numerical work has shown that, for the alumina dust in air suspension at the range of frequencies shown in figure 6.9, the unsteady terms can be neglected.

Table 6.1 shows the steady state drag terms for spheres (the Stokes drag), cubes and spheroids. The drag is given for both oblate and prolate spheroids with their axes of symmetry either parallel or perpendicular to the flow. Also shown is the mean drag on a spheroid obtained by averaging the drag of a large number of identical spheroids with random orientations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>particle shape</th>
<th>drag</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sphere, radius $a$</td>
<td>$6\pi a$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oblate spheroid, semimajor axis $a_{ob}$, semiminor axis $b$, orientation axial, $h = b/a_{ob}$, $q = \left(1 - h^2\right)^{1/2}$</td>
<td>$\frac{8\pi a_{ob} q^2}{\left(1 - 2h^2\right) \arccos h + h}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oblate spheroid, orientation normal</td>
<td>$\frac{16\pi a_{ob} q^2}{\left(3 - 2h^2\right) \arccos h - h}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oblate spheroid, mean of random orientations</td>
<td>$\frac{6\pi a_{ob} q}{\arccos h}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolate spheroid, semimajor axis $b$, semiminor axis $a_{pr}$, axial orientation</td>
<td>$\frac{8\pi a_{pr} \left(h^2 - 1\right)}{\left(2h^2 - 1\right) \ln \left[h + \sqrt{h^2 - 1}\right] - h}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolate spheroid, normal orientation</td>
<td>$\frac{16\pi a_{pr} \left(h^2 - 1\right)}{\left(2h^2 - 3\right) \ln \left[h + \sqrt{h^2 - 1}\right] + h}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6.1 Drag on sphere, cube and spheroids.

The drag terms given in table 6.1 can all be written in the form of the sphere drag $6\pi a^2$, with an effective radius $a_e$. For example, the mean drag for oblate spheroids of random orientations is

$$6\pi \mu a_e \sqrt{h^2 - 1}$$

$$\ln(h + \sqrt{h^2 - 1})$$

where $a_{ob}$ is the semidmajor axis, so

$$a_e = \frac{a_{ob} q}{\arccos h}.$$ 

The size distribution for the alumina particles is given in Figure 6.8. This gives an effective radius for the particles assuming they are spheres. From this radius $a$ the volume of the particles can be obtained. If it is now assumed that the particles are non-spherical but with the same volume then $a_e$ can be calculated in terms of $a$. The volume of an oblate spheroid is $\frac{1}{3} \pi h a_{ob}^3$, so for equivalent volumes

$$a_{eb} = h^{-\frac{1}{3}} a.$$ 

The effective radii $a_e$ for particles of the same volume are given in table 6.2, the oblate spheroids have $h = 0.1$ and the prolate spheroids have $h = 10$. These $h$ values have been set large deliberately, to show the effect on the drag.
Table 6.2 Effective radii for drag on spheres, cubes and spheroids of the same volume.

It is seen from table 6.2 that the non-spherical particles have a greater drag than a sphere of the same volume. Hill and Power [142] showed that the Stokes drag on an arbitrarily shaped particle is less than or equal to that on a body which encloses it and greater than or equal to that on a body contained within it. The Stokes drag of a particle is not significantly affected by sharp edges or surface roughness [142].

Table 6.3 gives the conductance multiplied by the thermal conductivity for the differently shaped particles in a stagnant medium, also from reference [142]. The symbols are the same as in table 6.1. The conductance controls the heat transfer terms in the energy equations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>particle shape</th>
<th>conductance $\times$ T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sphere</td>
<td>$4\pi a$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oblate spheroid</td>
<td>$\frac{4\pi a_{ob} q}{\arccos q}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolate spheroid</td>
<td>$\frac{4\pi a_{pr} (h^2 - 1)}{\ln(h + \sqrt{h^2 - 1})}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cube</td>
<td>$0.656(4\pi l)$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.3 Conductances for sphere, cube and spheroids.

The heat transfer terms can be written in terms of the conductance for a sphere $4\pi a$ of the same volume using another effective radius $a_h$. The ratios of these radii to the sphere radius $a$ are given in table 6.4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>particle shape</th>
<th>$a_h/a$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sphere</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oblate spheroid, $h = 0.1$</td>
<td>1.4576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prolate spheroid, $h = 10$</td>
<td>1.5429</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6.4 Effective radii for conductances of spheres, cubes and spheroids of the same volume.

Comparison of tables 6.2 and 6.4 shows that \( a_h \) for the spheroids has the same value as that of \( a_p \) for the spheroids averaged over random orientations. The conductances of the non-spherical particles are greater than that for a sphere of the same volume for all the shapes. The conductance of a sphere of the same volume can be used as a lower bound for the conductance of a particle of arbitrary shape. An upper bound is given by the conductance of a shape circumscribing the particle [142]. For steady state heat transfer the conductance will not be significantly affected by surface roughness [142].

Figure 6.10 plots the predictions of the coupled phase theory used in section 6.2.3, assuming the particles are cubes or oblate spheroids at different orientations. Also shown is the prediction of the spherical particle theory and the experimental data from figure 6.9. The particle size distribution has been included. The oblate spheroids have \( h = 0.1 \). The prediction of the theory assuming the particles are prolate spheroids with \( h = 10 \) is shown in figure 6.11. For all the shapes, the drag and heat transfer are increased relative to the sphere and this increases the dispersion and the attenuation over most of the frequency range.

Figure 6.10 shows that the complex wavenumber would not be significantly altered if the particles were cubes of the same volume. The change in the complex wavenumber is significant if the particles are spheroids with \( h = 10 \) or 0.1. However, these are unrealistically large values of \( h \). These values indicate that the greatest dimension of the particle is 10 times greater than the smallest, which is unlikely to be the case in practice. The photographs of the alumina dust particles showed that, for most of the particles, the greatest dimension was similar to the smallest. It can be concluded that, for this type of suspension, in the steady state region, the influence of particle shape on the complex wavenumber is not as important as that of particle size and volume fraction.
Figure 6.10 Specific attenuation and dispersion versus frequency for an air suspension of alumina particles of Sauter mean radius $2.8 \mu m$ with volume fraction $10^{-4}$. Comparison of data of Moss and predictions of coupled phase theory with oblate spheroidal particles of different orientations, spherical particles and cubic particles. Theory uses volume fraction $9\times10^{-6}$ (see section 6.2.3).
Figure 6.11 Specific attenuation and dispersion versus frequency for an air suspension of alumina particles of Sauter mean radius 2.8 μm with volume fraction 10^{-5}. Comparison of data of Moss and predictions of coupled phase theory with prolate spheroidal particles of different orientations and spherical particles. Theory uses volume fraction 9×10^{-4}. 

---

[Diagram showing specific attenuation and dispersion vs. frequency for different particle orientations and theoretical predictions vs. experimental data.]
6.4 Reverberation

Measuring the attenuation and sound speed of plane waves propagating in a suspension is one method of characterising it. Another possible method is to look at the reverberant modes in an enclosure containing the suspension. The frequency of the mode when the enclosure contains air will be different to that when the enclosure contains a suspension. Assuming that the sound speed in the suspension is lower than that in air, since the wavelength must remain the same the frequency must also be lower because \( f = c/\lambda \). When the suspension is added to the enclosure there is a 'frequency shift' downwards. This could be obtained from the suspension sound speed predicted by the theories discussed earlier. In certain situations resonance frequency measurements can have advantages over propagation measurements for signal processing [15][108].

A formal analysis of frequency shifts has been given by Culick [5][6][7][8][9]. His method is followed below. It is shown in section 6.4.6 that the predictions it gives are similar to those obtained using the sound speed given by coupled phase theory. However, Culick’s method is more general in that it can be used for finite amplitudes and can include sources in the enclosure.

Reverberation time measurements have been used in the past to determine air absorption due to humidity [177][178][179][180]. Most of the work used the decay in bands of modes. For frequencies below 1000 Hz, Harris and Tempest [178] looked at five modes in a spherical chamber of diameter 1.68 m. The frequency shift effect was not considered in this work.

6.4.1 Governing equations

Culick 1971 [6] used a simplified coupled phase theory. The conservation of mass equations are

\[
\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (\rho \mathbf{u}) = 0 \text{ and} \tag{6.29}
\]

\[
\frac{\partial \rho_f}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (\rho_f \mathbf{u}_f) = 0. \tag{6.30}
\]

The total conservation of momentum equation is

\[
\frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\rho \mathbf{u} + \rho_f \mathbf{u}_f) + \nabla p = 0.
\]

The linearised fluid momentum equation is

\[
\bar{\rho}_f \frac{\partial \mathbf{u}_f}{\partial t} + \nabla p = F \tag{6.31}
\]

where
\[-F = \rho_s^0 \frac{\partial u_s}{\partial t}\]

is the linearised particulate phase momentum equation. Equation (6.31) can be obtained from equations (4.16) and (4.17) by assuming \(\phi^0 \rightarrow 0\) and \(\alpha \rightarrow 1\) in the pressure gradient terms, this is the low volume fraction limit. \(F\) represents momentum transfer and is proportional to \(S(u_f - u_s)\). The velocities are of the form of equation (4.1) with zero equilibrium component.

The total conservation of energy equation is

\[\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left( \bar{\rho} C_s T_s + \bar{\rho}_f C_f T_f \right) + \nabla \cdot \left( p u_f \right) = 0.\]

The linearised fluid energy equation is

\[\bar{\rho}_f^0 C_f \frac{\partial T_f}{\partial t} + p^0 \nabla \cdot u_f = Q.\]

(6.32)

where

\[-Q = \bar{\rho}_s^0 C_s \frac{\partial T_s}{\partial t}\]

is the linearised particulate phase energy equation. Equation (6.32) has the low \(\phi\) limit of the velocity term in equation (4.35). \(Q\) is the heat transfer term.

Adding \(\bar{\rho}_s^0 \frac{\partial u_f}{\partial t}\) to both sides of (6.31) gives

\[\left( \bar{\rho}_s^0 + \bar{\rho}_f^0 \right) \frac{\partial u_f}{\partial t} + \nabla p = F + \bar{\rho}_s^0 \frac{\partial u_f}{\partial t} = \bar{\rho}_s^0 \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (u_f - u_s) = \delta F.\]

(6.33)

This defines the quantity \(\delta F\). Equation (6.33) is equation (2.1) in Culick 1976 [8] neglecting the nonlinear term and the mass source term.

Adding \(\bar{\rho}_s^0 C_s \frac{\partial T_f}{\partial t}\) to both sides of (6.32) gives

\[\left( \bar{\rho}_s^0 C_s + \bar{\rho}_f^0 C_f \right) \frac{\partial T_f}{\partial t} + p^0 \nabla \cdot u_f = Q + \bar{\rho}_s^0 C_s \frac{\partial T_f}{\partial t} = \bar{\rho}_s^0 C_s \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (T_f - T_s) = \delta Q.\]

(6.34)

This defines \(\delta Q\).

Using the low volume fraction limit, \(\bar{\rho}_f \equiv \rho_f\), the fluid state equation is

\[p = R \bar{\rho}_f T_f.\]

Thus

\[p^0 = R \bar{\rho}_f^0 T_f^0.\]
and
\[ p' = RT_f^0 \tilde{\rho}_f^0 + R\tilde{\rho}_f^0 T_f^0. \]

As this point Culick defines a useful set of volume averaged constants, these will be indicated by an accent. The equation for the pressure fluctuation becomes
\[ p' = (1 + l)\tilde{R}T_f^0 \tilde{\rho}_f^0 + (1 + l)\tilde{R}\tilde{\rho}_f^0 T_f^0. \]  \hspace{1cm} (6.35)

Here \( l \) is the 'loading'
\[ l = \frac{\tilde{\rho}_s^0}{\tilde{\rho}_f^0} = \frac{\phi^0 \rho_s^0}{\alpha \rho_f^0} \]

and
\[ \tilde{R} = \tilde{C}_p - \tilde{C}_v = \frac{R}{1 + l} \]

where
\[ \tilde{C}_p = \frac{C_{ef} + lC_s}{1 + l} = \frac{(\rho C_p)_{va}}{\rho_{va}} \quad \text{and} \quad \tilde{C}_v = \frac{C_{ef} + lC_s}{1 + l} = \frac{(\rho C_v)_{va}}{\rho_{va}}. \]

Using (6.30) and (6.35), (6.34) can be rewritten as
\[ \frac{\partial p}{\partial t} + \hat{\gamma} p^0 \nabla \cdot \mathbf{u}_f = (\hat{\gamma} - 1) \delta Q \]  \hspace{1cm} (6.36)

where
\[ \hat{\gamma} = \frac{\tilde{C}_p}{\tilde{C}_v}. \]

Equation (6.36) is a simplification of equation (2.2) in Culick 1976.

6.4.2 Inhomogeneous wave equation

Eliminating \( \mathbf{u}_f \) between equations (6.33) and (6.36) gives the inhomogeneous wave equation
\[ \nabla^2 p - \frac{1}{\tilde{c}^2} \frac{\partial^2 \hat{p}}{\partial t^2} = \nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} - \hat{\gamma} - 1 \frac{\partial \delta Q}{\partial t}, \]  \hspace{1cm} (6.37)

where
\[ \tilde{c}^2 = \frac{\hat{\gamma} p^0}{\rho_{va}} = \frac{\hat{\gamma}RT_f^0}{\rho_{va}} = \frac{\gamma (\tilde{C}_p - \tilde{C}_v) T_f^0}{1 + l}. \]

This sound speed is the same as the MH equilibrium sound speed given by equation (4.45) if \( \alpha \to 1 \).
The LHS of equation (6.37) is the wave equation for propagation in a medium with sound speed \( \hat{c} \).

Taking the components of (6.33) normal to the boundaries of the enclosure gives the boundary condition

\[
\mathbf{n} \cdot \nabla p = -\rho \frac{\partial \mathbf{u}_f}{\partial t} \cdot \mathbf{n} + \delta \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{n}
\]  

(6.38)

where \( \mathbf{n} \) is the unit normal for the surface of the enclosure.

### 6.4.3 Modal representation

Let \( h \) represent the right hand side of (6.37) and \( f \) represent the RHS of (6.38):

\[
\nabla^2 p - \frac{1}{\hat{c}^2} \frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial t^2} = h
\]

(6.39)

\[
\mathbf{n} \cdot \nabla p = f.
\]

(6.40)

The space and time dependence of the pressure and fluid particle velocity is assumed to be given by

\[
\frac{p'}{p_0} = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \tilde{P}_i(t) \psi_i(r) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{u}_f' = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \tilde{\Pi}_i(t) \nabla \psi_i(r).
\]

(6.41)

(6.42)

Here \( \hat{k} = \omega/\hat{c} \) and \( \psi_i \) are the mode shapes for the enclosure. The \( i=0 \) term represents a shift in the average pressure and thus there is no corresponding term for the particle velocity.

Multiplying (6.39) by \( \psi_n \) and integrating over the volume of the enclosure gives

\[
\int \psi_n \nabla^2 p dV - \frac{1}{\hat{c}^2} \int \psi_n \frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial t^2} dV = \int \psi_n h dV.
\]

Using the identity

\[
\psi_n \nabla^2 p = \nabla \cdot (\psi_n \nabla p) - \nabla p \cdot \nabla \psi_n
\]

(6.43)

and the divergence theorem gives

\[
\int \psi_n \frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial t^2} dV + \hat{c}^2 \int \nabla p \cdot \nabla \psi_n dV = -\hat{c}^2 \int \psi_n h dV + \hat{c}^2 \int \psi_n \mathbf{f} \cdot d\mathbf{S}.
\]

Using (6.43) with \( p \) and \( \psi_n \) interchanged, the condition

\[
\mathbf{n} \cdot \nabla \psi_n = 0
\]

(6.44)

and the fact that the mode shapes satisfy the Helmholtz equation...
\[ \nabla^2 \psi_n + \hat{k}_n^2 \psi_n = 0 \]
gives
\[ \int_V \psi_n \frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial t^2} dV + \omega_n^2 \int_V \rho \psi_n dV = -c^2 \int_V \psi_n h dV + \hat{c}^2 \int_S \psi_n f dS. \]

The mode shapes are orthogonal
\[ \int_V \psi_n \psi_m dV = \delta_{nm} E_n^2, \]
where \( \delta_{nm} \) is the Kronecker delta and \( E_n^2 = \int_V \psi_n^2 dV \),

thus substituting for the pressure from (6.41) gives
\[ p^0 E_n \left[ \hat{n}_n + \omega_n^2 \eta_n \right] = -c^2 \int_V \psi_n h dV + \hat{c}^2 \int_S \psi_n f dS, \tag{6.45} \]
where the dots indicate differentiation with respect to time.

Dividing by \( p^0 E_n^2 \) gives
\[ \hat{n}_n + \omega_n^2 \eta_n = F_n, \tag{6.46} \]
where
\[ F_n = \frac{\hat{c}^2}{p^0 E_n^2} \left[ -\int_V \psi_n h dV + \int_S \psi_n f dS \right]. \tag{6.47} \]

This is the equation for a simple harmonic oscillator with a forcing term \( F_n \).

Substituting for \( h \) in (6.47) and using the identity
\[ \psi_n \nabla \cdot \delta F = \nabla \cdot \psi_n \delta F - \nabla \psi_n \cdot \delta F, \]
the volume integral gives
\[ -\int_V \left[ \nabla \cdot \psi_n \delta F - \nabla \psi_n \cdot \delta F - \frac{\hat{c}^2}{c^2} \psi_n \frac{\partial \delta Q}{\partial t} \right] dV. \]

Substituting for \( f \) in the surface integral gives
\[ \int_S \left[ -\rho \nu_n \frac{\partial u_f}{\partial t} \cdot n + \psi_n \delta F \cdot n \right] dS. \]

Since from (6.42) and (6.44) \( \mathbf{n} \cdot \nabla \mathbf{u}_f = 0 \) the first term in this surface integral can be neglected. Applying the divergence theorem to the remaining integral gives
\[ \int_V \nabla \cdot \psi_n \delta F dV \]
and so the forcing term is given by
6.4.4 Steady state momentum and heat transfer

For simplicity it is assumed that either the frequency or the particle radius is low enough such that only the steady state terms are important in the $S$ and $S_h$ momentum and heat transfer terms. This is the approximation used by Culick and Temkin and Dobbins [98]. Rearranging the particulate phase momentum and energy equations (6.31) and (6.32) gives

\[
\frac{\partial \delta u}{\partial t} = -\frac{1}{\rho_s} F \cdot \nabla \psi_n \left[ \frac{\partial \delta Q}{\partial t} + \delta F \cdot \nabla \psi_n \right] dV. \tag{6.48}
\]

\[
F_n = \frac{\hat{\gamma}}{\rho_v a_v^2} \int \left[ \frac{\hat{\gamma} - 1}{\epsilon^2} \psi_n \frac{\partial \delta Q}{\partial t} + \delta F \cdot \nabla \psi_n \right] dV. \tag{6.49}
\]

\[
\frac{\partial \delta u}{\partial t} = -\frac{1}{\rho_s} 0 \cdot \nabla \psi_n \left[ \frac{9 \mu}{2 \rho_s a^2} (u_s - u_f) \right] = -\frac{(u_s - u_f)}{\tau_d}, \tag{6.50}
\]

\[
\frac{\partial \delta T}{\partial t} = -\frac{1}{\rho_s} 0 \cdot \nabla \psi_n \left[ \frac{3 \tau}{C_s \rho_s a^2} (T_s - T_f) \right] = -\frac{(T_s - T_f)}{\tau_t}. \tag{6.51}
\]

$\tau_d$ and $\tau_t$ are the viscous and thermal relaxation times that were previously defined by Temkin and Dobbins.

Since the velocities and temperatures depend on space and time as in equation (4.1), the space dependence can be cancelled in (6.49) and (6.50) and the partial derivatives become total derivatives. Subtracting $du_f/\partial t$ from (6.49) and $dT_f/\partial t$ from (6.50) gives

\[
\frac{d\delta u}{dt} + \frac{\delta u}{\tau_d} = -\frac{du_f}{dt} \tag{6.51}
\]

\[
\frac{d\delta T}{dt} + \frac{\delta T}{\tau_t} = -\frac{dT_f}{dt}. \tag{6.52}
\]

Here $\delta u = u_s - u_f$ and $\delta T = T_s - T_f$.

Using the definitions of $\delta F$ and $\delta Q$ from equations (6.31) and (6.32), neglecting spatial variations, with (6.51) and (6.52) gives

\[
\delta F = -\rho_s \left( \frac{\delta u}{\tau_d} + \frac{du_f}{dt} \right) \tag{6.53}
\]

\[
\delta Q = -\rho_s C_s \left( \frac{\delta T}{\tau_t} + \frac{dT_f}{dt} \right). \tag{6.54}
\]

The differential equations (6.53) and (6.54) can be solved for $\delta u$ in terms of $u_f$ and $\delta T$ in terms of $T_f$. The initial conditions are that when $t = t_0$, $\delta u = \delta u_0$ and $\delta T = \delta T_0$. The solutions of (6.53) and (6.54) are

\[
\delta u = \frac{1}{\tau_d} e^{-\frac{\gamma s}{\tau_d}} \left[ e^{\frac{\gamma s}{\tau_d}} u_f(t') dt' - u_f(t) \right] - \left[ \delta u_0 - u_f(t_0) \right] e^{-(t-t_0)/\tau_d}. \tag{6.55}
\]
The second terms are transients arising from the initial conditions. These are negligible when \( t - t_0 \gg \tau_d, \tau \). These transients will be neglected in the following. This approximation is valid if the periods of the modes of interest are much greater than \( \tau_d \) and \( \tau \).

The velocity fluctuation for the \( n \)th mode is given by (6.42) and the temperature fluctuation can be obtained from the pressure fluctuation (6.41):

\[
T_f' = \frac{\hat{\gamma} - 1}{\hat{\gamma}} T_f^0 \eta_n \psi_n.
\]

Using these expressions in (6.55) and (6.56) gives

\[
\delta u = X_1 (\eta_n - \tau_d \hat{\eta}_n) \frac{1}{\gamma^2 \kappa_n} \nabla \psi_n \quad \text{and} \quad (6.57)
\]

\[
\delta T = -X_2 \left( \frac{\omega_n \tau_i \eta_n + \hat{\eta}_n}{\omega_n} - \frac{\hat{\gamma} - 1}{\hat{\gamma}} T_f^0 \psi_n \right). \quad (6.58)
\]

Here

\[
X_1 = \frac{\omega_n \Omega_d}{1 + \Omega_d^2}
\]

\[
X_2 = \frac{\omega_n \Omega_t}{1 + \Omega_t^2}
\]

\[
\Omega_d = \omega_n \tau_d
\]

\[
\Omega_t = \omega_n \tau_t.
\]

Using (6.57) and (6.58) in (6.53) and (6.54) gives

\[
\delta F = \frac{\bar{P} \omega_n}{\gamma^2 \kappa_n} \left[ \left( \frac{X_1}{\omega_n \tau_d} - \omega_n \right) \eta_n - \frac{X_1}{\omega_n} \hat{\eta}_n \right] \nabla \psi_n \quad \text{and} \quad (6.59)
\]

\[
\delta Q = \frac{\bar{P} \omega_n}{\gamma} C_s T_f^0 (\hat{\gamma} - 1) \left[ \frac{X_2}{\omega_n} \eta_n - \left( \frac{X_2}{\omega_n \tau_t} - \omega_n \right) \frac{1}{\omega_n} \hat{\eta}_n \right] \psi_n. \quad (6.60)
\]

Equations (6.59) and (6.60) are substituted in (6.48) to give

\[
F_n = -\frac{1}{1+l} \left[ X_1 + (\hat{\gamma} - 1) \frac{C_s}{C_p} X_2 \right] \eta_n
\]

\[
- \omega_n^2 \frac{l}{1+l} \left[ \frac{\Omega_d^2}{1+\Omega_d^2} + (\hat{\gamma} - 1) \frac{C_s \Omega_t^2}{C_p 1+\Omega_t^2} \right] \eta_n. \quad (6.61)
\]
6.4.5 The method of averaging

The modal time dependence is assumed to be

\[ \eta_n(t) = A_n(t) \sin(\omega_n t + \phi_n(t)) = A_n \sin \omega_n t + B_n \cos \omega_n t \]  

(6.62)

where

\[ A_n = \left( A_n^2 + B_n^2 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \]  

(6.63)

\[ \phi_n = \arctan(\frac{B_n}{A_n}) \].  

(6.64)

The frequency of the mode when it is perturbed from that having frequency \( \omega_n \) is, from (6.62),

\[ \omega = \frac{d}{dt} (\omega_n t + \phi_n) = \omega_n + \dot{\phi}_n. \]  

(6.65)

Equation (6.46) represents a forced oscillator, the energy of the oscillator is

\[ E_n = \frac{1}{2} \omega_n^2 \eta_n^2 + \frac{1}{2} \dot{\eta}_n^2 \]

and the energy time averaged over the interval \( \tau \) at time \( t \) is

\[ \langle E_n \rangle = \int_t^{t+\tau} E_n dt' \]

where the angled brackets indicate time averaging.

The rate at which work is done on the oscillator is \( \dot{\eta}_n F_n \). Conservation of energy requires that

\[ \frac{d}{dt} \langle E_n \rangle = \langle \dot{\eta}_n F_n \rangle. \]  

(6.66)

It is assumed that the change in \( A_n \) and \( \phi_n \) over the interval \( \tau \) is small, thus \( \dot{A}_n \tau \ll 1 \) and \( \dot{\phi}_n \tau \ll 2\pi \).  

(6.67)

The derivative of \( \eta_n \) is given by

\[ \dot{\eta}_n = \omega_n A_n \cos(\omega_n t + \phi_n) + \left[ \dot{\phi}_n A_n \cos(\omega_n t + \phi_n) + \dot{A}_n \sin(\omega_n t + \phi_n) \right]. \]

Due to the conditions (6.67) the term in square brackets can be neglected and so

\[ \dot{\eta}_n = \omega_n A_n \cos(\omega_n t + \phi_n) \]  

and \( E_n = \omega_n^2 A_n^2 \).

From (6.67) \( A_n \) and \( \phi_n \) may be assumed to be constant in the time averaging integrals and thus (6.66) becomes

\[ \frac{dA_n}{dt} = \frac{1}{\omega_n \tau} \int_t^{t+\tau} F_n \cos(\omega_n t' + \phi_n) dt' \].  

(6.68)

A similar equation can be obtained for \( \dot{\phi}_n \):
\[
\frac{d\phi_n}{dt} = \frac{-1}{\omega_n T A_n} \int F_n \sin(\omega_n t' + \phi_n) dt'.
\] (6.69)

Equations (6.68) and (6.69) can be converted into expressions for \( A_n \) and \( B_n \):
\[
\frac{dA_n}{dt} = \frac{1}{\omega_n T} \int F_n \cos(\omega_n t' dt' \ (6.70)
\]
\[
\frac{dB_n}{dt} = \frac{-1}{\omega_n T} \int F_n \sin(\omega_n t' dt'.
\] (6.71)

If there is coupling between the modes \( F_n \) has the general form
\[
F_n = -\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} [D_{ni} \dot{\eta}_i + E_{ni} \eta_i]
\] (6.72)

and (6.70) and (6.71) give
\[
\frac{dA_n}{dt} = -\frac{1}{2} D_{nn} A_n - \frac{1}{2} \frac{E_{nn}}{\omega_n} B_n - \frac{1}{2\omega_n} \sum_{m \neq n \atop m=1} \left\{ \omega_i D_{mi} \left[ (f_{mi} + h_{mi}) A_i - (g_{mi} + l_{mi}) B_i \right] \right\}
\] (6.73)
\[
\frac{dB_n}{dt} = -\frac{1}{2} D_{nn} B_n + \frac{1}{2} \frac{E_{nn}}{\omega_n} A_n + \frac{1}{2\omega_n} \sum_{m \neq n \atop m=1} \left\{ \omega_i D_{mi} \left[ (f_{mi} - h_{mi}) B_i + (g_{mi} - l_{mi}) A_i \right] \right\}
\] (6.74)

The coupling terms in (6.73) and (6.74) are given by
\[
f_{ni}, l_{ni} = \frac{\sin(\omega_i \pm \omega_n) T}{(\omega_i \pm \omega_n)^2} \cos(\omega_i \pm \omega_n) \left( t + \frac{T}{2} \right) \]
and
\[
g_{ni}, l_{ni} = \frac{\sin(\omega_i \pm \omega_n) T}{(\omega_i \pm \omega_n)^2} \sin(\omega_i \pm \omega_n) \left( t + \frac{T}{2} \right). \]
(6.75)
(6.76)

With \( F_n \) given by (6.61) the only non-zero \( D_{ni} \) and \( E_{ni} \) are \( D_{nn} \) and \( E_{nn} \). Since there is no coupling (6.73) and (6.74) give
\[
\frac{dA_n}{dt} = -\frac{1}{2} D_n A_n - \frac{1}{2} \frac{E_n}{\omega_n} B_n
\] (6.77)
\[
\frac{dB_n}{dt} = -\frac{1}{2} D_n B_n + \frac{1}{2} \frac{E_n}{\omega_n} A_n.
\] (6.78)

Culick [7] [9] has looked at nonlinear particle motions which result in mode coupling.
6.4.6 Frequency shifts

Eliminating $D_n$ between (6.77) and (6.78) and comparing with the definition of $\tilde{\phi}_n$ in terms of $A_n$ and $B_n$ (6.64) gives

$$\tilde{\phi}_n = \frac{E_n}{2\omega_n}.$$ (6.79)

This is the frequency shift $\omega - \omega_n$. In Hz this is given by

$$f - f_n = \delta f_n = \frac{E_n}{4\pi \omega_n}.$$ (6.79)

$f$ is the actual frequency of the mode in the suspension while $f_n$ is the frequency of the mode at equilibrium conditions where the sound speed is $\hat{c}$. If $f_{\text{air}}$ is the modal frequency when the enclosure contains pure air then

$$\delta f = f_{\text{air}} - f$$

is the shift in frequency when the particles are added.

In terms of $\delta f_n$

$$\delta f = f_{\text{air}} - (\delta f_n + f_n).$$ (6.80)

From (6.72), $E_n$ is the coefficient of $\eta_n$ in $F_n$ so from (6.61) and (6.79)

$$\delta f_n = \frac{f_n}{2} \frac{l}{1 + l} \left[ \frac{\Omega_s^2}{1 + \Omega_s^2} + (\hat{\gamma} - 1) \frac{C_s}{C_p} \frac{\Omega_t^2}{1 + \Omega_t^2} \right].$$ (6.81)

The shift $\delta f_n$ can be calculated using an iterative procedure. The procedure starts with $f_n$ in equation (6.81). In the next step $f_n$ is replaced with the shifted frequency $\delta f_n + f_n$ in equation (6.81), to calculate a new $\delta f_n$. This step is then repeated until convergence.

Figure 6.12 plots the percentage frequency shifts 100$\delta f / f_{\text{air}}$ using equation (6.80) for the lowest transverse resonance in a pipe of radius 0.25 m. When the pipe contains pure air the frequency is 402 Hz. The physical parameters used are those for alumina particles in air and the loading $l$ varies between 0.034 and 1.

The curves indicated by a dotted line in figure 6.12 are the predictions of the frequency shift using the Temkin and Dobbins (TD) [98] theory. The percentage frequency shift is given by

$$100 \left( 1 - \frac{c}{c_f} \right)$$

where $c$ is the sound speed predicted by the TD theory.
\[ c = c_f \left[ 1 + l \left( \frac{1}{1 + \Omega_d^2} + (\gamma - 1) \frac{C_s}{C_{pf}} \frac{1}{1 + \Omega_i^2} \right) \right]^{1/2}. \] (6.82)

As can be seen from the figure, the two predictions do not have the same low radius (or low frequency) behaviour. As \( \Omega_d \) and \( \Omega_i \to 0 \) \( \delta_{nn} \to 0 \) so from (6.80) the percentage frequency shift at low \( \Omega \) from the Culick theory is \( 100 \left( 1 - \hat{\varepsilon} / c_f \right) \). The corresponding result from the TD theory is given by the same expression with \( \hat{\varepsilon} \) replaced with the low \( \Omega \) limit of equation (6.82). The largest frequency shifts for a given loading occur in this low \( \Omega \) region.

At the high radii the TD curves all tend to zero while the Culick curves tend to constant finite values. Because of the low \( \Omega \) assumptions made in deriving equations (6.57) and (6.58) the Culick theory is not valid for values of the radius larger than those shown in figure 6.12. The range of validity of the theory can be increased by including extra terms in the expressions for the momentum and heat transfer [7] [9].

For alumina particles a loading \( l \) of 0.034 corresponds to a volume fraction \( \phi \) of \( 10^{-5} \) and \( l = 1 \) corresponds to \( \phi = 3 \times 10^{-4} \). These values are in the low \( \phi \) range required for the validity of the Culick and TD theories.

Vetter and Culick [15] [108] have shown that the frequency shift method is useful for low order modes in enclosures containing suspensions with moderate volume fractions in the low \( \Omega \) regime.
Figure 6.12 Percentage frequency shift versus particle radius for first transverse mode in a 0.25 m radius pipe containing an alumina in air suspension with loading between 0.034 and 1. Comparison of predictions of Culick theory and calculations from Temkin and Dobbins sound speed.
6.4.7 Decay constants

To obtain decay constants for the modes, it is assumed

\[ A_n(t) = A_n(0) \exp(\alpha_n t) \quad (6.83) \]

where \( A_n(0) \) is the initial amplitude of the mode.

Eliminating \( E_n \) between (6.77) and (6.78) gives

\[ \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \left( A_n^2 + B_n^2 \right) = -\frac{1}{2} D_n \left( A_n^2 + B_n^2 \right) \]

or, from (6.63),

\[ \frac{dA_n^2}{dt} = -D_n A_n^2. \quad (6.84) \]

The solution of (6.84) is

\[ A_n = \exp(-\frac{1}{2} D_n t) \]

and thus, from (6.83),

\[ \alpha_n = -\frac{1}{2} D_n \]

which is, from (6.61),

\[ \alpha_n = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{l}{1+1} \left[ \frac{X_1 + (\tilde{y} - 1) C_2}{C_\rho} X_2 \right]. \quad (6.85) \]

The (spatial) plane wave attenuation coefficient is obtained from the (temporal) decay constant by dividing by \( c_f \). (6.85) is then identical to the low mass concentration expression for the plane wave attenuation coefficient derived by Temkin and Dobbins (equation (39) in reference [98]).
6. 5 Diffusion

Margulies and Schwartz (MS) [2] [4] used overall (total) and relative (diffusive) conservation equations instead of writing an equation for each phase. The diffusive momentum equation is related to the generalised Fick's law. Fick's law states that the rate of diffusion (spreading of particles) is proportional to the concentration gradient. The generalised Fick's law also includes phoretic effects. Phoresis refers to the phenomena whereby particles are transported by gradients of temperature (thermophoresis), gradients of pressure (barophoresis), gradients of concentration (pcynophoresis) or external forces (e.g. electrophoresis).

6. 5. 1 Theory

The MS total mass balance equation is obtained by adding the individual phase mass balance equations

\[
\frac{\partial \bar{p}}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(\bar{p}u) = 0. 
\]  

(6.86)

Here \( \bar{p} \) is the total volume averaged density \( \bar{p}_f + \bar{p}_s \) and \( u \) is the total velocity given by

\[
u = \frac{\bar{p}_f u_f + \bar{p}_s u_s}{\bar{p}}. 
\]

(6.87)

It will be assumed that the properties of the phases are spatially uniform, this means that the phase and mass averaging operations defined by Margulies and Schwartz are not necessary.

In terms of the mass concentration \( m \), where \( m_f = \bar{p}_f / \bar{p} \) and \( m_s = \bar{p}_s / \bar{p} \),

\[ u = m_f u_f + m_s u_s . \]

It is also necessary to define relative velocities \( v \) where

\[
v_f = u_f - u \\
 v_s = u_s - u \\
and thus \\
v = v_s - v_f = u_s - u_f
\]

which is called the diffusive velocity.

The MS diffusive mass balance equation is given by equation (2) in reference [2], neglecting the mass production term. The flux of particles is given by

\[
\bar{p}_s v_s = \bar{p} m_f m_f v 
\]

which gives
\[ \frac{\partial \bar{m}_s}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \bar{\rho} \bar{m}_s \bar{v} \right) = 0. \] (6.88)

The total momentum balance is given by equation (3a) in reference [2]. It is assumed that the sum of the momentum supplies to each phase is zero, that there are no body forces and that viscous effects can be neglected except in the boundary layer region of the particles. This gives

\[ \bar{\rho} \frac{\partial \bar{u}}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \bar{p}}{\partial z} = 0 \] (6.89)

where \( \bar{p} \) is the total pressure \( p_f + p_s \), the sum of the pressures of each phase.

The diffusive momentum balance is obtained from the generalised linear form of Fick’s equation given by equation (10) in reference [2]. Neglecting the thermophoresis, pycnophoresis and phoresis due to external forces terms gives

\[ v + \frac{\bar{\rho} \bar{m}_s m_f}{P_D} \frac{\partial \bar{v}}{\partial t} = \frac{\beta_c}{P_D} \frac{\partial \bar{p}}{\partial z}. \] (6.90)

The second term in equation (6.90) represents inertial diffusion. The pressure gradient term on the RHS of equation (6.90) represents barophoresis.

\( \beta_c \) is the coefficient of expansion with respect to the concentration of particles defined as

\[ \beta_c = -\frac{1}{\bar{\rho}} \frac{\partial \bar{\rho}}{\partial \bar{m}_s} = \bar{\rho} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_s} - \frac{1}{\rho_f} \right) \]

and \( P_D \) is the frictional coefficient. For a low concentration of particles \( m_s \ll 1 \) and considering only Stokes drag, \( P_D \) is \( N \), the number of particles, times the drag on a single particle i.e.

\[ P_D = N (6\pi \mu a) = \frac{4}{3} \pi \rho \omega \frac{\delta^2}{a^2}. \]

The total energy equation is

\[ \bar{\rho} \frac{\partial U}{\partial t} = 0 \] (6.91)

where \( U \), the total specific internal energy, is of the form

\[ U = U(\bar{\rho}, m_s, T) \]

and \( T \) is the temperature, which is the same for both phases. This is a single temperature model and so neglects heat transfer. To include heat transfer it would necessary to have two temperatures. This would either be a temperature for each phase as in chapter 4 or a total, volume averaged temperature and a
temperature difference analogous to the total and diffusive velocities in the momentum equations above.

Writing $p$, the total pressure, as a power series in the variables $(\bar{\rho}, m_s, T)$, differentiating with respect to $z$, and retaining only the first order terms gives

$$
\frac{\partial p}{\partial z} = \frac{c_0}{\gamma} \left( \frac{\partial \bar{\rho}}{\partial z} + \bar{\rho} \beta_c \frac{\partial m_s}{\partial z} + \bar{\rho} \frac{\partial T}{\partial z} \right). \tag{6.92}
$$

$c_0$, $\beta$ and $\gamma$ are the total thermodynamic parameters for the two phase medium. Inserting (6.92) into (6.89) gives

$$
\frac{\rho}{\gamma} \frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \frac{c_0^2}{\gamma} \left( \frac{\partial \bar{\rho}}{\partial z} + \bar{\rho} \beta_c \frac{\partial m_s}{\partial z} + \bar{\rho} \frac{\partial T}{\partial z} \right) = 0. \tag{6.93}
$$

Writing $U$ as a power series in $(\bar{\rho}, m_s, T)$, differentiating with respect to time and neglecting the terms above first order makes (6.91)

$$
\frac{\rho C_p}{\beta} \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} - \frac{C_v}{\beta} \frac{\partial \bar{\rho}}{\partial t} - \frac{\beta(\gamma - 1) \beta_c C_v}{\beta} \frac{\partial m_s}{\partial t} = 0. \tag{6.94}
$$

$C_p$ and $C_v$ are the total specific heats for the two phase medium.

Equation (6.92) can also be inserted into (6.90) to eliminate $p$ from the set of equations. This leaves 5 equations in the variables $(\bar{\rho}, m_s, T, u, v)$. Assuming these variables are of the form (4.1), the set of equations can be linearised and the differentials replaced by the transformations (4.2). As in section 4.1.13 the set of equations are written as a matrix equation $Ay = 0$ and setting $\det A = 0$ gives a solution for $k$, the complex wavenumber. The MS theory gives

$$
\left( \frac{k c_0}{\omega} \right)^2 = \frac{m_f J + 1}{m_f (\beta_c^2 m_s m_f + 1) + 1} \tag{6.95}
$$

where

$$
J = -\frac{i \rho c m_s}{P_D} = \frac{\rho_s}{\rho_f S}.
$$

$S$ is the momentum transfer term given by equation (4.13), here it only includes the Stokes drag term. The mass concentrations here are the constant equilibrium components of the corresponding variables.

For solid particles in a gas $\rho_s/\rho_f \gg 1$ and for low concentrations $m_s \ll 1$

$$
\beta_c = -(1 + m_s).
$$

Substituting this approximation into (6.95), retaining terms of order $m_s$ only, dividing by $m_s(1 + J)$, using $m_f = 1$ and $m_s/m_f \ll 1$ gives
\[
\left( \frac{k \omega}{c_0} \right)^2 = 1 + \frac{m_s}{1 + J}.
\]

Since \( m_s \equiv \rho_s / \rho_f \), this can be rewritten as

\[
\left( \frac{k \omega}{c_0} \right)^2 = \frac{S(\rho_s + \rho_f) + \rho_s}{S \rho_f + \rho_s}
\]

in the notation employed in chapter 4. This result for the effect of viscous drag on the complex wavenumber has been obtained by Temkin and Dobbins [98]. It is of the same form as the Harker and Temple result (equation (4.50)).

6.5.2 Discussion

Margulies and Schwartz write their equations in terms of the total field variables \( p, \gamma, \) and \( T \) and the total thermodynamic quantities \( c_0, \gamma, \beta, C_p \) and \( C_v \), defined for the two phase medium. They do not, however, give complete information of how these are related to known quantities. Apart from \( c_0 \), which appears in the final expression (6.95), this information was not necessary for the above derivation. If the MS method is to be compared to the theory developed in chapter 4 it will be necessary to define completely these quantities.

The total pressure in the MS theory is defined as the sum of the partial pressures i.e. the pressures of the individual phases. Mecredy and Hamilton [18] obtained the partial pressures by volume averaging the total pressure (see equations (4.16) and (4.17)).

In their 1994 paper Margulies and Schwartz use the total \( U \) and \( T \) in their equations to derive the complex wavenumber but later use the individual phase temperatures to obtain their thermal transfer function. It is not explained how the total and individual temperatures are related.

In deriving (6.95) only one of the total thermodynamic quantities, \( c_0 \), remains in the expression for \( k \). Margulies and Schwartz defined the quantity \( \gamma / c_0 \) in terms of \( \gamma_f / c_f \) and \( \gamma_s / c_s \) but this is not sufficient to find \( c_0 \) since \( \gamma \) is not given. Volume averaged quantities for \( c_0, \gamma, C_p \) and \( C_v \) such as those used by Culick shown in equations (6.35) to (6.37) could be used.
Chapter 7
Conclusions and future work

This thesis has reviewed and extended the theoretical and experimental work on sound propagation in suspensions and emulsions. Scattering theory, coupled phase theory and porous media theory and related work were reviewed in chapter 2. The thesis has shown the wide range of applications for coupled phase theory and how it relates to scattering theory and porous media theory. The most important result is the extension of coupled phase theory to model sound propagation in emulsions. Coupled phase theory has advantages over scattering theory for modelling sound propagation in suspensions and emulsions that behave as continua. However, when $k_f a$ is near 1 the coupled phase method is not valid and scattering theory must be used. It has been shown that coupled phase theory and the theories used for modelling porous media are very closely related. Chapter 6 has shown that the coupled phase approach is readily extendible. Comparisons with experimental data in the low $k_f a$, high volume fraction regime are encouraging but not entirely satisfactory and more experimental data is required to say whether the theories successfully model sound propagation in this regime.

7.1 Scattering theory (chapter 3)
The important regimes of scattering theory as it applies to sound propagation in suspensions and emulsions have been identified in chapter 3. Results in the lossless and viscothermal scattering and single and multiple scattering regimes, and the prototypic model of incoherent scattering in the single scattering regime presented by Morse and Ingard [10], were discussed.
Viscothermal scattering is important when \( k_f a \leq 1 \) and is neglected when \( k_f a \gg 1 \) and compressional wave or lossless scattering is dominant. The value of \( k_f a \) indicates how many \( A_n \) scattering coefficients will be required. The work of Allegra and Hawley \([49]\) and Lin and Raptis \([52]\) on viscothermal scattering in the long wavelength regime with thermoelastic solid and viscothermal liquid particles was reviewed in section 3.2.

Multiple scattering is important unless the acoustic depth \( N \sigma L \) is very small. The acoustic depth is a function of the volume fraction \( \phi \) and \( k_f a \). The most often used multiple scattering results for coherent wave propagation have been compared numerically for viscothermal scattering and analytically for lossless scattering. The data of Atkinson and Kytomaa \([13]\) for high volume fraction suspensions at \( k_f a \) near 1 has been used to corroborate the Ma et al \([75]\) lossless multiple scattering theory. The long wavelength theory was used and it is expected that closer agreement with the experimental data would be obtained if higher order scattering coefficients were included. Multiple scattering theory for coherent wave propagation has been shown to work for \( k_f a \geq 1 \) and low volume fractions but there is very little experimental data in the intermediate and high volume fraction range.

Only the most common multiple scattering theories have been studied in this thesis. There are now alternatives to the Twersky style approach such as the diagram method (Ye and Ding \([27]\), Walden \([181]\)) for coherent waves and the random field method (Liu \([93]\)) for incoherent scattering. Incoherent scattering of ultrasound in the very strong scattering region is known as ultrasound diffusion and is an important area of current research \([31]\) \([32]\) \([43]\) \([97]\). Page et al \([31]\) have pointed out that acoustic work will be important in the study of the multiple scattering of classical waves as it avoids some of the limitations inherent in light scattering experiments.

7.2 Coupled phase theory and extensions (chapters 4 and 6)

Coupled phase theory is more general and versatile than scattering theory for modelling sound propagation in suspensions and emulsions in the continuum regime.

Previous coupled phase theories belong to one of two categories: (i) those that include heat transfer between the phases and assume incompressible particles or (ii) those that include compressibility in the particulate phase but neglect heat transfer. The two major models in category (i) are the Mecredy and Hamilton (MH) model \([18]\) and the Gumerov, Ivandaev and Nigmatulin (GIN) \([102]\) model. By neglecting mass transfer an analytical solution has been
obtained for the MH model. It has been shown that the MH and GIN models are formally identical, a minor difference in the momentum equations of the two models proves to be unimportant in practice. Numerical and analytical comparisons with the Allegra and Hawley long wavelength scattering theory showed that, in the low $k_f a$ and low volume fraction regime, the two approaches give similar predictions. There are important differences between the approaches in the steady state limit.

The most important form of category (ii) models has been obtained by Harker and Temple (HT) [65] and Atkinson and Kytomaa [113]. The category (i) and (ii) models have been compared analytically. A new theory incorporating categories (i) and (ii), i.e. heat transfer and a compressible particulate phase, was developed in section 4.3. The new theory is the only alternative to scattering theory for modelling sound propagation in emulsions. Predictions of the theory compare favourably to McClements’ [64] [71] experimental data on emulsions at low $k_f a$ in the high volume fraction regime. Numerical comparisons with multiple scattering theory and experimental data suggest that the theory may be a better model for the volume fraction dependence of the complex wavenumber in the low $k_f a$, or continuum, regime. Comparisons between the two theories and experimental data are not, however, definitive enough to say whether the theories successfully model sound propagation in emulsions. More experimental data on emulsions in the continuum regime up to high volume fractions is required.

Work on the effect of particle hydrodynamic interactions on momentum transfer was reviewed in section 6.1. A correction factor for these effects has been included in the HT coupled phase theory by Strout [42]. Strout tried similar corrections in scattering theory but these were not particularly successful. Interactions between the particles also have an effect on heat transfer (Sangani and Acrivos [151]). It would be possible to develop a correction factor for the heat transfer term, analogous to the correction factor of Strout, to model these effects in coupled phase theory.

Predictions of the Strout model have been compared to the experimental data of Hampton [131] and Urick [104] [105], who measured sound speed and attenuation in suspensions at low $k_f a$ and high volume fractions. The predictions were also compared to predictions of the frameless Biot porous media theory [131]. The frameless Biot theory gives better agreement with the experimental data but this requires the use of an adjustable parameter. The relationship between coupled phase theory and the frameless Biot theory is
discussed in the following section. Both the theories give better agreement with
the data than multiple scattering theory. As was said above for emulsions, more
data is required for suspensions in the low $k_f a$ and high volume fraction
regime to confirm that the theories are satisfactory. The pneumatic conveying of
suspending in pipes is one method of forming air suspensions at high volume
fractions, on which propagation experiments can be performed.

Several workers have derived volume fraction dependent expressions for the
induced mass force at high volume fractions. The influence of the induced mass
becomes important at higher $k_f a$ in the region where the Bassett force controls
the frequency dependence of the attenuation. Kytomaa [25] measured
attenuation in suspensions in the 'transition region' where the Bassett force
begins to dominate. Coupled phase theory predictions using the various
expressions for the induced mass were compared to this data in section 6.1.3
(see figure 6.7). The theoretical predictions do not agree particularly well with
the experimental data. More experimental work on the induced mass force in
concentrated suspensions will be required to determine which is the best
model.

Harker and Temple [106] modified their coupled phase theory to allow for a
range of particle sizes. Their approach has been used to include a size
distribution in the MH model. Predictions of coupled phase theory including a
size distribution have been compared to the experimental data of Moss [12],
who measured attenuation and sound speed in alumina suspensions with a
known size distribution. The prediction of the theory including the size
distribution was in better agreement with the experimental data than the
prediction using a monodisperse distribution based on the Sauter mean radius.
Pendse and Sharma [19] used attenuation data measured over a wide frequency
range to calculate the particle size distribution of a slurry. The size distribution
was obtained by inverting an integral equation which relates it to the
attenuation.

The effect of particle shape on the complex wavenumber has been investigated
by including the steady state drag and heat transfer terms for spheroidal and
cubic particles in a coupled phase theory. Predictions of the theory were
compared to Moss' data. In the very low $k_f a$ regime, the influence of particle
shape is unimportant relative to the effect of volume fraction and size
distribution.

The method of Culick [8] [9] has been used to calculate frequency shifts for the
lowest transverse mode in a pipe into which suspensions are introduced. The
results were compared to the predictions of an intuitive approach using the modified sound speed of the suspension. Both methods are only valid in the very low $k_f a$ regime, but it would be possible to extend them. The range of validity of the Culick method can be extended by numerical solution. Compared to the intuitive approach the Culick method is rather involved. However, it has the advantages that it is valid for finite amplitudes and can be used to model sources in the enclosure. Vetter and Culick [108] have measured frequency shifts and concluded that the technique only works well for small particles and low order modes in large enclosures.

Section 6.5 studied the method of Margulies and Schwartz [2] for modelling the effect of particle diffusion on sound propagation. Margulies and Schwartz have considered other influences on sound propagation such as fluid flow, radiation, viscoelasticity, chemical reactions between the phases, the Dufour effect (where heat is transported by diffusing particles) and phoresis. Phoresis refers to the diffusion of particles by gradients of temperature (thermophoresis), by gradients of pressure (barophoresis) by gradients of concentration of particles (pcynophoresis) or by external forces e.g. electrophoresis. Extension to finite amplitudes was discussed by Benharbit, Margulies and Schwartz [3].

7.3 Porous media theory and coupled phase theory (chapter 5)

It has been demonstrated how the frameless Biot theory and rigid frame theory arise as special cases of the general Biot theory. Making use of Berryman's expression for the inertial force in terms of the induced mass of a single sphere [124], it has been shown that, apart from the expression for the viscous force, the frameless Biot theory is identical to the HT coupled phase theory. The expression for the viscous force usually used in the Biot theory is derived from a tube model of the pores between the particles. The expression usually used in coupled phase theory is derived from the forces on the particles. Predictions of the theory using the pore model for the viscous force give better agreement with the data of Hampton [131] than predictions using the particle model. This is partly because the pore model has an adjustable parameter. The pore model also gives better agreement than the improved particle model which includes hydrodynamic interactions, as was described above. Further experimental work is needed to establish which is the most suitable model for sound propagation in suspensions in the continuum regime at high volume fractions.

The Biot-Allard [46] rigid frame theory, which includes an effective compressibility to model heat transfer, has been used to predict the reflection
coefficient for air saturated stacked glass beads. Agreement with measurements was achieved by specifying a range of values for the Biot shape factor. Section 5.2.7 studied the water suction method for estimating the pore size distribution of porous materials. Measurements of the pore size distribution of stacked glass beads of various sizes were used in the Attenborough [121] rigid frame theory as an alternative to the Biot-Allard theory for predicting the reflection coefficient. The theory assumes a log normal distribution of pore sizes: agreement with the reflection coefficient measurements was obtained by specifying a range of values for the standard deviation. Estimates of the flow resistivity using the pore size distribution measurements were compared to direct measurements of the flow resistivity obtained using air flow apparatus.

7.4 Porous media theory and scattering theory

Schwartz and Johnson [82] discussed the Biot formula for the effective density, neglecting viscous effects, in relation to multiple scattering. In general, the Biot formula, characterising the suspension by one geometrical parameter, the tortuosity, is only rigorously applicable for ordered suspensions. For disordered suspensions the tortuosity will depend on the densities of the two phases as well as the geometry.

Nagy [32] used the general Biot theory to model slow wave propagation in low permeability porous plates. The theory successfully predicted the slow wave speed but not its attenuation. An energy balance of the coherent and incoherent scattering indicated that the observed excess attenuation is caused by viscous losses greater than those predicted by the theory. It would be interesting to compare Nagy's results to the work on ultrasound diffusion discussed in section 2.1.6.
References


[33] R. Ishii and H. Matsuhisa, "Steady reflection, absorption and


(1966).


[123] A. W. J. Heijs and C. P. Lowe, “Numerical evaluation of the


208


[183] From suppliers: Washington Mills Electro Minerals Ltd., Mosely Road, Trafford Park, Manchester M17 1NR.

Appendix 1
Physical properties

Alumina dust in air suspension
The physical properties of air at 20°C and 10^5 Pa are [182]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>property</th>
<th>value</th>
<th>units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>density</td>
<td>1.19</td>
<td>kg m⁻³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specific heat at constant pressure</td>
<td>1005</td>
<td>J kg⁻¹ K⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ratio of specific heats</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dynamic viscosity</td>
<td>1.82 × 10⁻⁵</td>
<td>N m⁻²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thermal conductivity</td>
<td>0.026</td>
<td>W m⁻¹ K⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coefficient of thermal (volume) expansion</td>
<td>1/273.15</td>
<td>K⁻¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The speed of sound in dry air at 20°C is from Pierce [41] equation (1-9.4) 343 m s⁻¹.

The physical properties of alumina at room temperature and pressure are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>property</th>
<th>value</th>
<th>units</th>
<th>reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>density</td>
<td>3.8 × 10³</td>
<td>kg m⁻³</td>
<td>[183]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Sunflower oil in water emulsion**

The following data are taken from McClements and Povey [71]. The properties are all at 293.1°K. The water is actually a solution of Tween 20 in water. The density and sound speed of this solution were measured and the other properties were assumed to be the same as for distilled water.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>property</th>
<th>water/Tween 20</th>
<th>sunflower oil</th>
<th>units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>speed of sound</td>
<td>1488.9</td>
<td>1469.9</td>
<td>m s⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>density</td>
<td>1000.9</td>
<td>920.6</td>
<td>kg m⁻³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dynamic viscosity</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.054</td>
<td>N m⁻¹ s⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specific heat at constant pressure</td>
<td>4182</td>
<td>1980</td>
<td>J kg⁻¹ K⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thermal conductivity</td>
<td>0.591</td>
<td>0.170</td>
<td>W m⁻¹ K⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coefficient of thermal (volume)</td>
<td>2.1 x 10⁻⁴</td>
<td>7.1 x 10⁻⁴</td>
<td>K⁻¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hexadecane in water emulsion**

The following data are taken from McClements [29]. The properties are all at 293.15°K. The water is actually a solution of Tween 20 in water. The density and sound speed of this solution were measured and the other properties were assumed to be the same as for distilled water.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>property</th>
<th>water/Tween 20</th>
<th>hexadecane</th>
<th>units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>speed of sound</td>
<td>1485.7</td>
<td>1357.5</td>
<td>m s⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>density</td>
<td>999.6</td>
<td>773.0</td>
<td>kg m⁻³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dynamic viscosity</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.0034</td>
<td>N m⁻¹ s⁻¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Aqueous suspension of polystyrene particles

The following data are taken from Allegra and Hawley [49]. The properties are all at 293.15 K. The dynamic viscosity of the water is \(1.005 \times 10^{-3}\) Ns m\(^{-2}\). The shear rigidity Lame constant of the polystyrene \(\mu_e\) is \(1.27 \times 10^9\) Nm\(^{-2}\). The Lame constant \(\lambda_e\) can be obtained from the sound speed because

\[
c^2 = \frac{\lambda_e + 2\mu_e}{\rho}.
\]

The bulk modulus (or \(\kappa^{-1}\)) is then

\[
\lambda_e + \frac{2}{3}\mu_e.
\]

The coefficients of thermal volume expansion were obtained from Table I in reference [49].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>property</th>
<th>water</th>
<th>polystyrene</th>
<th>units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>speed of sound</td>
<td>1482.7</td>
<td>2320</td>
<td>m s(^{-1})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>density</td>
<td>996.4</td>
<td>1055</td>
<td>kg m(^{-3})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specific heat at constant pressure</td>
<td>4181</td>
<td>1194</td>
<td>J kg(^{-1}) K(^{-1})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thermal conductivity</td>
<td>0.587</td>
<td>0.115</td>
<td>W m(^{-1}) K(^{-1})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coefficient of thermal (volume) expansion</td>
<td>(2.0 \times 10^{-4})</td>
<td>(1.9 \times 10^{-4})</td>
<td>K(^{-1})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kaolinite in water suspension

The physical properties used by Hovem [132] are

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>property</th>
<th>value</th>
<th>units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>density water</td>
<td>(1.00 \times 10^3)</td>
<td>kg m(^{-3})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>density kaolinite</td>
<td>(2.65 \times 10^3)</td>
<td>kg m(^{-3})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bulk modulus water</td>
<td>$2.15 \times 10^9$</td>
<td>Nm$^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bulk modulus kaolinite</td>
<td>$3.6 \times 10^{10}$</td>
<td>Nm$^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dynamic viscosity water</td>
<td>$10^3$</td>
<td>Nsm$^2$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These values were also used by Urick [104] [105] and Hampton [131], except the density of kaolinite used by Hampton was $2.71 \times 10^3$ kg m$^{-3}$ and the bulk modulus of kaolinite used by Urick was $4.37 \times 10^{10}$ Nm$^2$. 
Appendix 2
Mathematica and Mathcad listings
Mecredy and Hamilton coupled phase theory

Variables

\[ \begin{align*}
    \text{pf} &= 1 \quad \text{ps} = 1 \quad S = 1 \quad K = 1 \quad \phi = 1 \quad \gamma = 1 \quad R = 1 \quad T = 1
\end{align*} \]

Matrix

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
    \text{pf} \cdot S & - (\text{ps} + \text{pf} \cdot S) & K & 0 \\
    - \text{pf} \cdot (1 - \phi + \phi \cdot S) & \phi \cdot \text{pf} \cdot S & K \cdot (1 - \phi) & 0 \\
    0 & 0 & 1 - \gamma & \text{pf} \cdot R \cdot (\gamma + \text{Fh}) \\
    (1 - \phi) \cdot R \cdot T \cdot K \cdot \text{pf} & \phi \cdot R \cdot T \cdot K \cdot \text{pf} & -(1 - \phi) & (1 - \phi) \cdot R \cdot \text{pf}
\end{bmatrix}
\]

Determinant

\[
\begin{align*}
    \det &= - \text{ps} \cdot \text{pf}^2 \cdot R - \text{pf} \cdot S \cdot R + 2 \cdot \phi \cdot \text{pf}^2 \cdot S \cdot R \cdot \text{Fh} - \phi^2 \cdot \text{pf}^2 \cdot S \cdot R \cdot \text{Fh} - \phi^2 \cdot R^2 \cdot T \cdot K^2 \cdot \text{pf}
\end{align*}
\]

Factor

\[
\begin{align*}
    \det &= \text{pf}^2 \cdot R \cdot (\phi^2 \cdot S \cdot \text{ps} - \phi \cdot S \cdot \text{ps} - \phi^2 \cdot S - \text{pf} \cdot S - \text{ps} + 2 \cdot \phi \cdot \text{pf} \cdot S - 2 \cdot R \cdot T \cdot K^2 \cdot \text{ps} \cdot \phi \cdot \gamma + R
\end{align*}
\]

Collect on K

\[
\begin{align*}
    (\phi^2 \cdot S \cdot \text{ps} - \phi \cdot S \cdot \text{ps} - \phi^2 \cdot S - \text{pf} \cdot S - \text{ps} + 2 \cdot \phi \cdot \text{pf} \cdot S - 2 \cdot R \cdot T \cdot K^2 \cdot \text{ps} \cdot \phi \cdot \gamma + R
\end{align*}
\]

Factor K coefficient

\[
\begin{align*}
    R \cdot T \cdot (\gamma + \text{Fh}) \cdot (\text{ps} + \text{ps} \cdot \phi^2 + \phi \cdot \text{pf} + \text{pf} \cdot S - \phi \cdot \text{pf}^2 - 2 \cdot \text{ps} \cdot \phi) \cdot K^2 + (\phi^2 \cdot S \cdot \text{ps}
\end{align*}
\]

Factor non-K terms

\[
\begin{align*}
    R \cdot T \cdot (\gamma + \text{Fh}) \cdot (\text{ps} + \text{ps} \cdot \phi^2 + \phi \cdot \text{pf} + \text{pf} \cdot S - \phi \cdot \text{pf}^2 - 2 \cdot \text{ps} \cdot \phi) \cdot K^2 + (1 + \text{Fh}) \cdot (- \phi)
\end{align*}
\]

Simplify K coefficient

\[
\begin{align*}
    R \cdot T \cdot (\gamma + \text{Fh}) \cdot ((-1 + \phi)^2 \cdot \text{ps} + (\phi + S - \phi^2) \cdot \text{pf}) \cdot K^2 + (1 + \text{Fh}) \cdot (-1 + \phi) \cdot (- \phi)
\end{align*}
\]

Simplify non-K terms

\[
\begin{align*}
    R \cdot T \cdot (\gamma + \text{Fh}) \cdot ((-1 + \phi)^2 \cdot \text{ps} + (\phi + S - \phi^2) \cdot \text{pf}) \cdot K^2 + (1 + \text{Fh}) \cdot (-1 + \phi) \cdot ((
\end{align*}
\]
Coupled phase theory for emulsions

Clear[ph];

Data given

\[ rs=920.6 \; ; \; al=1-ph; \; rf=1000.9; \; cps=1980; \]
\[ cpf=4182; \; bs=7.1 \; 10^{-4}; \; bf=2.1 \; 10^{-4}; \; ss=1469.9; \]
\[ sf=1488.9; \; ms=0.054; \; mf=10^{-3} \; ; \; ts=0.17; \; tf=0.591; \]
\[ fr=1.25 \; 10^6; \; te=293.1; \; ra=7.4 \; 10^{-7}; \]

Calculate other variables

\[ ks=(rs \; ss^2)^{-1}; \; kf=(rf \; sf^2)^{-1}; \]
\[ gs=((сс \; bs)^2 \; te)/cps+1; \]
\[ gf=((sf \; bf)^2 \; te)/cpf+1; \]
\[ cs=cps/gs; \; cf=cpf/gf; \; om=2 \; \pi \; fr; \]
\[ dv=((2 \; mf)/(rf \; om))^{0.5}/ra; \]
\[ dts=((2 \; ts)/(rs \; cps \; om))^{0.5}/ra; \]
\[ dtf=((2 \; tf)/(rf \; cpf \; om))^{0.5}/ra; \]
\[ sv=(1/2)+((9/4) \; dv)+((9/4) \; (dv+dv^2)); \]
\[ zs=(1+I)/dts; \]
\[ zf=(1+I)/dtf; \]
\[ shs0=Tan[zs]+(3/zs)-((3 \; Tan[zs])/zs^2); \]
\[ shs=shs0/(Tan[zs]-zs); \]
\[ shf=1/(1-I \; zf); \]
\[ sh0=(shf-((tf/ts) \; shs))^{-1}; \]
\[ sh=((3 \; tf)/(-I \; ra^2 \; rf \; om)) \; sh0; \]

Matrix

\[ m=\{\{0,ph,0,-k*ph*rs,0,0,0,rs\},\]
\[ \{-al,0,k*al*rf,0,0,0,0,rf\},\]
\[ \{0,0,rf*sv,-(rs+rf*sv),0,0,k,0\},\]
\[ \{0,0,-rf(al+ph*sv),ph*rf*sv,0,0,k*al,0\},\]
\[ \{0,0,0,(k*rs*cs*(gs-1))/bs,rf*sh,\]
\[ -rs*cs+rf*sh),0,0\},\]
\[ \{0,0,(k*al*rf*cf*(gf-1))/bf,0,\]
\[ -rf*(al*cf+ph*sh),rf*ph*sh,0,0\},\]
\[ \{0,1,0,0,rs*bs,-gs*rs*ks,0\},\]
\[ \{1,0,0,0,rf*bf,0,-gf*rf*kf,0\};\]

Solve for K in terms of phi

\[ \text{Solve}[\text{Det}[m]==0,k]; \]

Find attenuation and sound speed in terms of phi

\[ at=8.7*om*\text{Im}[k] \;/\%; \]
\[ ss=1/\text{Re}[k] \;/\%; \]

Evaluate attenuation and sound speed
\[ \text{ph} = \{10^{-6}, 0.05, 0.1, 0.15, 0.2, 0.25, 0.3, \ldots 0.35, 0.4, 0.45, 0.5, 0.55, 0.6, 0.65, 0.7 \}; \]

\[
\text{N[at]} \quad \text{// TableForm} \\
\begin{array}{cccccc}
-0.000691172 & -33.7959 & -66.0276 & -96.6252 & -1499 & -152.536 & -177.588 & -200.467 & -220.927 \\
0.000691172 & 33.7959 & 66.0276 & 96.6252 \\
125.499 & 152.536 & 177.588 & 200.467 \\
220.927 & 238.645 & 253.193 & 264.001 \\
270.295 & 271.019 & 264.719 \\
\end{array}
\]
couplf.ma
Coupled phase theory for emulsions

Clear[sv,sh,at,ss];

Data given
rs=920.6; ph=.1084; al=1-ph; rf=1000.9; cps=1980;
cpf=4182; bs=7.1 10^-4; bf=2.1 10^-4; ss=1469.9;
sf=1488.9; ms=0.054; mf=10^-3; ts=0.17; tf=0.591;
tc=293.1; ra=7.4 10^-7;

Calculate other variables
ks=(rs ss^2)^-1; kf=(rf sf^2)^-1;
gs=(((ss bs)^2) te)/cps+1;
gf=(((sf bf)^2) te)/cpf+1;
cai=cps/gs; cf=cpf/gf; om=2 Pi fr;

Matrix
m=({0,ph,0,-k*ph*rs,0,0,0,rs},
{-al,0,k*al*rf,0,0,0,0,rf},
{0,0,rf*sv,-(rs+rf*sv),0,0,k,0},
{0,0,-rf*(al+ph*sv),ph*rf*sv,0,0,k*al,0},
{0,0,(k*rs*cs*(gs-1))/bs,rf*sh,-(rs*cs+rf*sh),0,0},{0,0,(k*al*rf*cf*(gf-1))/bf,0,-rf*(al*cf+p*sh),rf*ph*sh,0,0},
{0,0,0,rs*bs,-gs*rs*ks,0,0,rs},
{1,0,0,0,rf*bf,0,-gf*rf*ks,0});

Solve for K in terms of Sv, Sh
Solve[Det[m]==0,k];

Find attenuation and sound speed in terms of Sv, Sh
at=(8.7*2*Pi*sf)*Im[k] /.%;
ss=1/(sf*Re[k]) /.%;

Evaluate Sv and Sh
\[
rrf=10^{-3} \{0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 3.5, 4, 4.5, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10\};
\]
\[
dv=(\frac{mf}{(\pi \cdot rrf)}^{0.5})/rrf;
dts=(\frac{ts/(\pi \cdot rs \cdot cps)}{\pi \cdot rrf})^{0.5}/rrf;
dtf=(\frac{tf/(\pi \cdot rf \cdot cpf)}{\pi \cdot rrf})^{0.5}/rrf;
sv=(\frac{1}{2})+((\frac{9}{4}) \cdot dv)+((\frac{9}{4}) \cdot (dv+dv^2));
\]
\[
Clear[dv];
zs=(1+I)/dts;
zf=(1+I)/dtf;
Clear[dts, dtf];
shs0=Tan[zs]+(3/zs)-(3 Tan[zs])/zs^2;
shs=shs0/(Tan[zs]-zs);
Clear[zs];
shf=1/(1-I zf);
Clear[zf];
sh0=(shf-((tf/ts) shs))^{-1};
Clear[shs, shf];
sh=((3 tf)/(-2 \pi I rrf^2 rf)) sh0;
Clear[sh0];
\]

Evaluate attenuation and sound speed

\[
N[ss] \parallel TableForm
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
-0.991205 & -0.99171 & -0.992663 & -0.993684 & -0.994452 & -0.994972 \\
452 & -0.994972 & -0.995342 & -0.995623 & -0.995847 & -0.996031 \\
47 & -0.996031 & -0.996608 & -0.996915 & -0.997107 & -0.997237 \\
07 & -0.997237 & -0.997332 & -0.997404 & -0.99746 & -0.997505 \\
46 & -0.997505 & -0.997573 & -0.997622 & -0.997688 & -0.997668 \\
59 & -0.997668 & -0.997711 & -0.997237 & -0.997332 & -0.997332 \\
0.991205 & 0.99171 & 0.992663 & 0.993684 & 0.994452 & 0.994972 \\
0.994452 & 0.994972 & 0.995342 & 0.995623 & 0.995847 & 0.996031 \\
0.995847 & 0.996031 & 0.996608 & 0.996915 & 0.997107 & 0.997237 \\
0.997107 & 0.997237 & 0.997332 & 0.997404 & 0.99746 & 0.997505 \\
0.99746 & 0.997505 & 0.997573 & 0.997622 & 0.997688 & 0.997711 \\
0.997659 & 0.997688 & 0.997711 & 0.997237 & 0.997332 & 0.997332 \\
\end{array}
\]
Porous ma
Pore size distribution theory

Clear;

Data given
mu=1.82 10^(-5); rho=1.19; s=0.05; alp=0.378;
sig=13000;
tort=alp^(-0.5);
(* tort=1; *)
cp=1005; t=.026;
gam=1.4; c=343;

Calculate other variables
bm=rho*(c^2);
npr=((mu*cp)/t)^(0.5);
mean=((3*mu*tort)/(alp*sig))^(0.5);
mean=mean*Exp[-((s*Log[2])^2)];
mean=(-Log[mean])/Log[2];
low=mean-(3*s); high=mean+(3*s);
fl=(); flh=(); oml={};
f0=Exp[-((p-mean)^2)/(2*(s^2))];
f0=f0/(s*((2*pi)^(0.5)));

Calculate size dependent functions fl and flh
Do[

om=2*Pi*(10^indic);
oml=Append[oml, om];
l=((-I*om*rho)/mu)^(0.5);
l=(2^(-p))*.1;
lh=l*npr;
f=(2^p)*f0*Tanh[l];
fh=(2^p)*f0*Tanh[lh];
n=NIntegrate[f, {p, low, high}];
h=NIntegrate[fh, {p, low, high}];
f=f0*(1-((Tanh[l])/l));
fh=f0*(1-((Tanh[lh])/lh));
d=NIntegrate[f, {p, low, high}];
dh=NIntegrate[fh, {p, low, high}];
f=(((-I*mu*om*rho)^(0.5))*n*tort)/((alp*sig)*d);
fl=Append[fl, f];
fh=((-I*mu*om*rho)^(0.5))*nh*tort;
fh=flh=((alp*sig)*dh);
flh=Append[flh, fh];
]

m2, (indic, 2, 4, .05)];

Calculate acoustical properties
cd=(I*sig)*(f1/om1);
cd=(cd)+((rho*tort)/alp);
\[ cd = cd \cdot \alpha; \]
\[ ch = (I \cdot \sigma) \cdot \left( \frac{f_1 h}{\omega_m} \right); \]
\[ ch = ch + \left( \frac{\rho \cdot \tau_{rot}}{\alpha_p} \right); \]
\[ ch = ch \cdot \alpha; \]
\[ bulk = \left( \gamma - \left( \frac{(\gamma - 1) \cdot \rho \cdot \tau_{rot}}{ch} \right) \right)^{-1}; \]
\[ bulk = bulk \cdot \beta_m; \]
\[ k = (\omega_m)^{0.5} \cdot \left( \frac{cd}{bulk} \right)^{0.5}; \]
\[ imp = \left( \frac{bulk \cdot cd}{alp \cdot \rho \cdot c} \right); \]
\[ imp = (imp) \cdot \coth \left[ -i k \cdot 0.05 \right]; \]
\[ imp = \frac{imp - 1}{imp + 1}; \]

Output reflection coefficient data

\[ N \left( \frac{180}{\pi} \cdot \text{Arg}[imp] \right) \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( \text{Arg}[imp] )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.49578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.15097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.88073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.69257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.59471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.59627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.7076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.9412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.3121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.8404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.5525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.4848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.6876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.2308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.2113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.0693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.3718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.9484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.9393</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>